WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.
Contents

Introduction .................................. 2
In Brief ...................................... 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows .......... 27
Seats and Restraints ................. 45
Storage ...................................... 103
Instruments and Controls ............ 105
Lighting .................................... 142
Infotainment System .................. 150
Climate Controls ......................... 191
Driving and Operating ............... 197
Vehicle Care .............................. 274
Service and Maintenance .......... 363
Technical Data .......................... 378
Customer Information ............... 382
Reporting Safety Defects .......... 393
OnStar .................................. 396
Index ...................................... 408
2 Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, and COLORADO are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Company” for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner’s manual.

If this vehicle has the Duramax diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional and specific information on this engine.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners
A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens
On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l’adresse suivante:
Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual
To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution
Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.
### Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danger</th>
<th>A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
<td>Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caution</strong></td>
<td>Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

- 🛑: Airbag Readiness Light
- 🌡️: Air Conditioning
- 🛑: Antilock Brake System (ABS)
- 🚲: Brake System Warning Light
- 🌡️: Charging System
- 🛑: Cruise Control
- 🛑: Do Not Puncture
- 🛑: Do Not Service
- 🛑: Engine Coolant Temperature
- 🌡️: Exterior Lamps
- 🛑: Flame/Fire Prohibited
- 🛑: Fuel Gauge
- 🛑: Fuses
- 🛑: Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
- 🛑: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

### Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

- 🛑: Shown when the owner’s manual has additional instructions or information.
- 🛑: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
- 🛑: Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”
# Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Malfunction Indicator Lamp" /></td>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Oil Pressure" /></td>
<td>Oil Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Power" /></td>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Remote Vehicle Start" /></td>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Seat Belt Reminders" /></td>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tire Pressure Monitor" /></td>
<td>Tire Pressure Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Traction Control/StabiliTrak" /></td>
<td>Traction Control/StabiliTrak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Under Pressure" /></td>
<td>Under Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Windshield Washer Fluid" /></td>
<td>Windshield Washer Fluid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# In Brief

## Instrument Panel
- Instrument Panel .......................... 6

## Initial Drive Information
- Initial Drive Information ........ 8
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
  - System ...................................... 8
- Remote Vehicle Start .......... 9
- Door Locks ................................. 9
- Windows .................................. 9
- Seat Adjustment ...................... 10
- Heated Seats ......................... 11
- Head Restraint Adjustment ........ 11
- Seat Belts ............................... 12
- Passenger Sensing System ... 12
- Mirror Adjustment .................. 12
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ... 13
- Interior Lighting .................. 14
- Exterior Lighting .................. 15
- Windshield Wiper/Washer .... 15
- Climate Controls ................. 16
- Transmission ...................... 17
- Four-Wheel Drive ................. 18

## Vehicle Features
- Infotainment System ........ 19
- Radio(s) ................................. 19

- Satellite Radio ......................... 20
- Portable Audio Devices .... 20
- Bluetooth® ............................... 20
- Steering Wheel Controls .... 20
- Cruise Control ..................... 21
- Driver Information Center (DIC)
  - (Base Level) ......................... 21
- (Uplevel) .............................. 22
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA)
  - System .................................. 22
- Lane Departure
  - Warning (LDW) .................. 22
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ... 23
- Power Outlets ..................... 23

## Performance and Maintenance
- Traction Control/Electronic
  - Stability Control .................. 23
- Tire Pressure Monitor ........ 24
- Fuel (Gasoline) ................. 25
- Fuel (Diesel) ...................... 25
- E85 or FlexFuel .................. 25
- Engine Oil Life System .... 25
- Driving for Better Fuel
  - Economy .............................. 26
- Roadside Assistance
  - Program ............................. 26
6 In Brief

Instrument Panel
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Air Vents</strong> 195.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2. | **Turn Signal Lever.** See **Turn and Lane-Change Signals** 145.  
   Driver Information Center (DIC)  
   (Base Level) Controls (If Equipped).  
   See **Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)** 129 or  
   **Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)** 131. |
| 3. | **Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)** 114 or **Instrument Cluster (Base Level)** 112. |
| 4. | **Windshield Wiper/Washer** 107. |
| 5. | **Light Sensor.** See **Automatic Headlamp System** 144.  
| 6. | **Infotainment** 150. |
| 7. | **Climate Control Systems** 191 (If Equipped).  
   **Automatic Climate Control System** 193 (If Equipped). |
| 8. | **Heated Front Seats** 49 (If Equipped). |
| 9. | **Power Outlets** 109 (If Equipped). |
| 10. | **Shift Lever.**  
   See **Automatic Transmission** 224 or **Manual Transmission** 229. |
| 11. | **Auxiliary Jack** 165.  
   **USB Port** 159. |
| 12. | **Hazard Warning Flashers** 145.  
   **Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control** 240.  
   **Cargo Lamp** 147.  
   **Lane Departure Warning (LDW)** 253 (If Equipped).  
   **Hill Descent Control (HDC)** 243 (If Equipped).  
   **Tow/Haul Mode** 229 (If Equipped).  
   **Locking Front Axle** 246 (If Equipped).  
   **Locking Rear Axle** 245 (If Equipped). |
| 13. | **Steering Wheel Controls** 106 (If Equipped).  
   Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) Controls (If Equipped).  
   See **Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)** 129 or  
   **Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)** 131. |
| 14. | **Horn** 107. |
| 15. | **Steering Wheel Adjustment** 106 (Out of View). |
| 16. | **Cruise Control** 247.  
   **Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System** 251 (If Equipped). |
| 17. | **Transfer Case Knob (If Equipped).** See **Four-Wheel Drive** 231.  
   **Driver Mode Control (ZR2 Only)** 244 (If Equipped). |
| 18. | **Hood Release.** See **Hood** 277. |
| 19. | **Parking Brake** 239. |
8 In Brief

20. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 120.

   Fog Lamps 146 (If Equipped).

22. Instrument Panel Illumination Control 147.

---

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner's manual.

---

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter functions may work from up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

- Press to unlock the driver door.
  Press again within three seconds to unlock all remaining doors.

- Press to lock all doors. Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

- Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

See Keys 27 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.
Remote Vehicle Start
If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle
1. Press and release \( \mathbf{Q} \) on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold \( \mathbf{Q} \) for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:
- Press and hold \( \mathbf{Q} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 32 \).

Door Locks
To lock or unlock a door from the outside press \( \mathbf{Q} \) or \( \mathbf{K} \) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or use the key in the driver door.

To lock a door from the inside, push down on the door lock knob. To unlock, pull the door handle once to unlock the door and again to unlatch it.

Power Door Locks
If equipped with power door locks:
- Press to lock the doors.
- Press to unlock the doors.

See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 33 \) and Power Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 34 \).

Windows
Power Windows

Crew Cab Shown, Extended Cab Similar
Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \( \Rightarrow 220 \).
10 In Brief

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window. The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Seat Adjustment

Manual Seats

To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.

To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the entire control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment 48 and Reclining Seatbacks 48.

Power Lumbar

If equipped, press and hold the top of the control to increase lumbar support. Press and hold the bottom of the control to decrease lumbar support. Release the control when the desired level of support is reached.

See Lumbar Adjustment 48.
Reclining Seatbacks

To recline:
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.

See Reclining Seatbacks \(\Rightarrow\) 48.

Heated Seats

If equipped, the buttons are on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press \(\uparrow\) to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press \(\downarrow\) to heat the driver or passenger cushion and seatback.

The indicator light comes on when this feature is on.

See Heated Front Seats \(\Rightarrow\) 49.

Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See Head Restraints \(\Rightarrow\) 46 and Seat Adjustment \(\Rightarrow\) 47.
12 In Brief

Seat Belts

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- **Seat Belts** ⇒ 53.
- **How to Wear Seat Belts Properly** ⇒ 54.
- **Lap-Shoulder Belt** ⇒ 55.
- **Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)** ⇒ 80.

Passenger Sensing System

The passenger sensing system will turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See **Passenger Sensing System** ⇒ 66.

- **United States**

- **Canada and Mexico**

The passenger airbag status indicator lights on the overhead console are visible when the vehicle is started. See **Passenger Airbag Status Indicator** ⇒ 119.

Mirror Adjustment

Using hood-mounted air deflectors and add-on convex mirror attachments could decrease mirror performance.

Exterior Mirrors

Manual Mirrors

If equipped, adjust the manual mirror by moving it up and down or left to right to see a little of the side of the vehicle and to have a clear view behind the vehicle.

See **Manual Mirrors** ⇒ 38.
In Brief

Power Mirrors

If equipped, adjust the power mirrors:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.
3. Return the selector switch to the center position.

See Power Mirrors \( \Diamond \) 39.

Interior Mirror

Adjustment

Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Manual Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid the glare of headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, the rearview mirror dims automatically to reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Steering Wheel

Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.
14 In Brief

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamps

The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

- : Turns the lamps off.
- : Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.
- : Keeps the lamps on all the time.

Reading Lamps (If Equipped)

The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.

The rear reading lamps are in the headliner.

or : Press to turn each lamp on or off.

For more information, see Dome Lamps \( \Rightarrow \) 147.
Exterior Lighting

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Off : Turns off the automatic headlamps and Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). Turn the headlamp control to Off again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

Auto : Automatically turns on the headlamps at normal brightness, together with the following:
  - Parking Lamps
  - Instrument Panel Lights
  - Taillamps
  - License Plate Lamps
  - Front/Rear Sidemarker Lamps

DRL : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, Off will only work when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

Hi : Use for fast wipes.
Lo : Use for slow wipes.

Int : Move the lever up to Int for intermittent wipes, then turn the Int band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

Off : Use to turn the wipers off.
1x : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

See:
  - Exterior Lamp Controls 142.
  - Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 144.
  - Fog Lamps 146.
16 In Brief

Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. See Windshield Wiper/Washer \( \Rightarrow 107 \).

Climate Controls

These systems control the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Climate Control System

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped)
7. Air Recirculation
Automatic Climate Control System

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. Temperature Control
6. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Air Recirculation
9. Power Button

See Climate Control Systems \(\Rightarrow\) 191 or Automatic Climate Control System \(\Rightarrow\) 193 (If Equipped).

Transmission

Range Selection Mode

Range Selection Mode helps control the vehicle’s transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting you select a desired range of gears.

To enable:

1. Move the shift lever to the L (Manual Mode) position. The current range will display next to the L. This is the highest attainable range with all lower gears accessible. For example,
18 In Brief

when 5 (Fifth) gear is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are available.

2. Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions. See Manual Mode \(\Rightarrow\) 227.

Four-Wheel Drive

If the vehicle has four-wheel drive, the engine’s driving power can be sent to all four wheels for extra traction.

Electronic Transfer Case

Automatic Transfer Case

ZR2 Only

The transfer case knob is to the left of the steering column. Use it to shift into and out of the different four-wheel drive modes. The different drive options that may be available are described following.

2 \(\uparrow\) (Two-Wheel Drive High) : This setting is used for driving in most street and highway situations.

AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive) : This setting is ideal for use when road surface traction conditions are variable.
4 ↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High) : Use this setting when extra traction is needed, such as on snowy or icy roads or in most off-road situations.

N (Neutral) : Shift to this setting only when towing the vehicle. See Recreational Vehicle Towing 348 or Trailer Towing 261.

4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low) :
Choose 4 ↓ when driving in deep sand, mud, or snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills. See Four-Wheel Drive 231.

For ZR2 Locking Axle information, see Locking Rear Axle 245 and Locking Front Axle 246.

For ZR2 Off-Road Mode information, see Driver Mode Control (ZR2 Only) 244.

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System
The base radio information is included in this manual. See the infotainment manual for information on the uplevel radios, audio players, phone, navigation system, Rear Seat Entertainment (RSE), and voice or speech recognition, if equipped.

Radio(s)

Radio(s) : Press to turn the system on. Press and hold to turn it off. When on, press to mute; press again to unmute. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

RADIO : Press to choose between FM, AM, and SXM, if equipped.

MEDIA : Press to change the audio source between USB, AUX, and Bluetooth® Audio, if equipped.

Home Page : Press to go to the Home Page.

Setting the Clock
See Clock 108.
20  In Brief

Satellite Radio
Vehicles with a SiriusXM satellite radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service
SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service.

For more information refer to:
- www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296 (U.S.).
- www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

See Satellite Radio  156.

Portable Audio Devices
There is a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) auxiliary input jack and USB port on the center stack. External devices such as iPods®, laptop computers, MP3 players, and USB storage devices may be connected, depending on the audio system.

See USB Port  159 and Auxiliary Jack  165.

Bluetooth®
The Bluetooth system allows users with a Bluetooth-enabled cell phone to make and receive hands-free calls using the vehicle audio system and controls.

The Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired with the in-vehicle Bluetooth system before it can be used in the vehicle. Not all phones will support all functions.

See Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)  178 or Bluetooth (Overview)  172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)  174.

Steering Wheel Controls
If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

\( \text{\textbullet} \) Press to answer an incoming call or start voice recognition. See Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)  178 or Bluetooth (Overview)  172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)  174 or OnStar Overview  396. Press and hold to activate Bluetooth voice pass-thru. See Voice Recognition  166.
\( \mathcal{A} \): Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

\( \triangleleft \text{or} \triangleright \): Press the five-way control to go to the previous or next area of a display in the instrument cluster.

\( \Delta \text{or} \nabla \): Press the five-way control to go up or down in a list on the instrument cluster.

\( \checkmark \): Press to select a highlighted menu option.

\( \mathcal{B} \): Press to turn the system on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

1. **Favorite:** When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.

2. **Volume:** Press to increase or decrease the volume.

### Cruise Control

\( +\text{RES} \): If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

\( \text{SET}- \): Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

\( \mathcal{X} \): Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See **Cruise Control** \( \checkmark \) 247.

### Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

The DIC display is in the center of the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the turn signal lever.
22 In Brief

1. **SET/CLR**: Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.

2. **△ / ▽**: Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.

3. **MENU**: Press to display the DIC menus. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)* 129 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* 131.

**Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)**

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

If the vehicle has the uplevel instrument cluster, the right steering wheel controls are used to operate the DIC.

**Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System**

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, ⚫, when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* 251.

**Lane Departure Warning (LDW)**

If equipped, LDW may help avoid unintentional lane departures at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater. LDW uses a camera sensor...
to detect the lane markings. The LDW light, \( \text{LDW} \), is green if a lane marking is detected. If the vehicle departs the lane without using a turn signal in that direction, the light will change to amber and flash. In addition, beeps will sound.
See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) \( \Rightarrow \) 253.

**Rear Vision Camera (RVC)**
If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle, on the infotainment display, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).
See Rear Vision Camera (RVC) \( \Rightarrow \) 250.

**Power Outlets**
Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone, MP3 player, etc.

The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:
- On the center stack below the climate control system, if equipped.
- On the center floor console, if equipped.
- On the rear of the center storage console.
Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.
See Power Outlets \( \Rightarrow \) 109.

**Performance and Maintenance**

**Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control**
The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system is on when the vehicle is started.
The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

**Turning the Systems Off and On (Except ZR2)**
- To turn off TCS, press and release \( \text{off} \) on the center stack. \( \text{off} \) illuminates in the instrument cluster.
- To turn TCS on again, press and release \( \text{on} \). \( \text{on} \) in the instrument cluster will turn off.
24 In Brief

- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold \( \text{ } \) on the center stack until \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) illuminate in the instrument cluster.
- To turn on both systems, press and release \( \text{ } \), \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) turn off in the instrument cluster.
StabiliTrak will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph) in normal mode. TCS will remain off until \( \text{ } \) is pressed or until the ignition is turned off and then back on.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow 240 \).

Turning the Systems Off and On (ZR2 Only)
- To turn off TCS, press and release \( \text{ } \) on the center stack. \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) illuminate in the instrument cluster.
- To turn TCS on again, press and release \( \text{ } \), \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) in the instrument cluster will turn off.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold \( \text{ } \) on the center stack, until \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) illuminate in the instrument cluster.
- To turn on both systems, press and release \( \text{ } \), \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) turn off in the instrument cluster.
StabiliTrak will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph) in normal mode. TCS will remain off until \( \text{ } \) is pressed or until the ignition is turned off and then back on.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow 240 \).

Tire Pressure Monitor
This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle’s tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow 210 \). The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See Tire Pressure Monitor System \( \Rightarrow 321 \).
Fuel (Gasoline)

Regular Fuel
Use only unleaded gasoline rated 87 octane or higher in your vehicle. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See Fuel 255.

Fuel (Diesel)
For diesel vehicles, do not use gasoline. See “Fuel for Diesel Engines” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

E85 or FlexFuel

No E85 or FlexFuel
Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

Engine Oil Life System
The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and, on most vehicles, displays a Driver Information Center (DIC) message when it is necessary to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System
To reset the engine oil life system:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131. If the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, the vehicle must be in P (Park) to access this display.

2. Press and hold ✓ on the DIC, or SET/CLR on the turn signal lever if the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, for several seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131.
26 In Brief

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds. If the display shows 100%, the system is reset.

See Engine Oil Life System 283.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.

- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Roadside Assistance Program

U.S.: 1-800-243-8872
TTY Users (U.S. Only):
1-888-889-2438
Canada: 1-800-268-6800

New Chevrolet owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See Roadside Assistance Program 386.
Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks
Keys ........................................ 27
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System .................. 30
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ...... 30
Remote Vehicle Start ............................. 32
Door Locks .................................. 33
Power Door Locks .............................. 34
Delayed Locking ............................... 34
Automatic Door Locks ......................... 34
Lockout Protection ......................... 35
Safety Locks ................................. 35

Doors
Tailgate .................................. 36

Vehicle Security
Vehicle Security ......................... 36
Vehicle Alarm System .................. 36
Immobilizer ............................... 37
Immobilizer Operation .................. 38

Exterior Mirrors
Convex Mirrors ......................... 38
Manual Mirrors ......................... 38

Power Mirrors .......................... 39
Folding Mirrors ......................... 39
Heated Mirrors .......................... 39
Blind Spot Mirrors ...................... 39

Interior Mirrors
Interior Rearview Mirrors ............ 41
Manual Rearview Mirror .............. 41
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .... 41

Windows
Windows ............................... 41
Power Windows ......................... 42
Rear Windows ......................... 43
Sun Visors ............................. 44

 Keys

⚠️ Warning
Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the keys in the ignition, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key.
28 Keys, Doors, and Windows

**Warning** (Continued)

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

The ignition key and key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together as a system to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. The ignition key has a small hole to allow attachment of the provided key ring. It is important that any replacement ignition keys have a small hole. See your dealer if a replacement key is required.

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key. Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.
Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle.

The key is used for the ignition and all door locks.

**Programming Keys**

Follow these procedures to program up to eight keys to the vehicle.

**Programming with Two Recognized Keys**

To program a new key:

1. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.
2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key.
3. Quickly, within five seconds, insert the second original already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.
4. Turn the ignition off, and remove the key.
5. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn the ignition on within five seconds. The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

**Programming without Two Recognized Keys**

Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that owners see their dealer. If two currently recognized keys are not available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.
2. Turn the ignition on. The security light will come on.
3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.
4. Turn the ignition off.
5. Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn the ignition on; the key is
30 Keys, Doors, and Windows

learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.

6. To learn the second key, turn the ignition off. Insert the second key to be learned and turn the ignition on.

After two keys are learned, the remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in “Programming with Two Recognized Keys.”

The key has a bar-coded key tag that the dealer or qualified locksmith can use to make new keys. Store this information in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If locked out of the vehicle, see Roadside Assistance Program ⤐ 386.

With an active OnStar service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview ⤐ 396.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter’s battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ⤐ 30.

With Remote Start (without Remote Start Similar)

 الصحافة: If equipped, ♂ is used to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start ⤐ 32.


**Keys, Doors, and Windows**

Keys: Press to lock all doors.

If enabled through the Driver Information Center (DIC), the turn signal lamps flash once to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled through the DIC, the horn chirps when is pressed again within three seconds. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Pressing  arms the vehicle alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System 36.

K: Press once to unlock only the driver door. If is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lamps may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

If enabled through the DIC, the turn signal lamps flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. See Vehicle Personalization 136. If enabled through the DIC, the exterior lamps may turn on. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Pressing  on the RKE transmitter disarms the vehicle alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System 36.

Pressing  for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off when the ignition is turned on or is pressed again. The ignition must be off for the panic alarm to work.

**Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle**

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer for transmitter programming.

**Battery Replacement**

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC.

**Caution**

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:
32 Keys, Doors, and Windows

1. Separate and remove the back cover of the transmitter with a flat, thin object, such as a coin.

2. Press and slide the battery down toward the pocket of the transmitter in the direction of the key ring. Do not use a metal object.

3. Remove the battery.

4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

5. Push together the transmitter back cover top side first, and then the bottom toward the key ring.

**Remote Vehicle Start**

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle. The climate controls and rear window defogger may also come on.

If the vehicle has heated seats and the feature is turned on in vehicle personalization, the heated seats will turn on during colder outside temperatures and will shut off when the ignition is turned on. See *Heated Front Seats ➤ 49.*

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use remote start if:

- The key is in the ignition.
- The hood is not closed.
- There is an emission control system malfunction and the malfunction indicator lamp is on.

The engine will turn off during a remote vehicle start if:

- The coolant temperature gets too high.
- The oil pressure gets low.

The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ➤ 30* or *Vehicle Personalization ➤ 136.*

**Starting the Engine Using Remote Start**

1. Press and release 📦.

2. Immediately press and hold 📦 until the turn signal lamps flash or for at least four seconds.
When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 10 minutes. Repeat the steps for one 10-minute time extension. Turn the ignition on to operate the vehicle.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can be extended by 10 minutes, for a total of 20 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested, 30 seconds after starting.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles.

The ignition must be turned on and then back off to use remote start again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold \( \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Door Locks

Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock a door from the outside press \( \) or \( \) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or use the key in the driver door.

(Continued)
34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To lock a door from the inside, push down on the door lock knob. To unlock, pull the door handle once to unlock the door and again to unlatch it.

Free-Turning Locks
The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks

When  is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again, or press  on the RKE transmitter, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Delayed Locking
This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.
Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti Lockout feature has been turned off.

Automatic Door Locks
If equipped, the doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the shift lever is moved out of P (Park)
for automatic transmissions or vehicle speed is above 13 km/h (8 mph) for manual transmissions.

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on a power door lock switch.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, shift the transmission into P (Park).
- If equipped with manual transmission, remove the key from the ignition when parked.

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization  136.

**Lockout Protection**

When locking is requested with the driver door open and the key in the ignition, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock. This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

**Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout has been turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain unlocked. Push the lock button on the door or the RKE transmitter a second time to lock the driver door. The Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization  136.

**Safety Locks**

If equipped, the rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Press  to activate the safety locks on the rear doors. The indicator light comes on when activated. The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)  220.

If the indicator light flashes, the feature may not be working properly.
36  Keys, Doors, and Windows

Doors

Tailgate

⚠️ Warning
It is extremely dangerous to ride on the tailgate, even when the vehicle is operated at low speeds. People riding on the tailgate can easily lose their balance and fall in response to vehicle maneuvers. Falling from a moving vehicle may result in serious injuries or death. Do not allow people to ride on the tailgate. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

On vehicles with a lock on the tailgate, use the key to lock or unlock the tailgate. The power door locks will not lock or unlock the tailgate.

Open the tailgate by lifting up on its handle while pulling the tailgate down.
To shut the tailgate, firmly push it upward until it latches.
After closing the tailgate, pull it back to be sure it latches securely.

Vehicle Security
This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System
If equipped with the anti-theft alarm system, the indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.
On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.
Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door or the hood is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System
1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle with one of the following:
   - Use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
   - With a door open, press 🗝 on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing 🗝 on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The theft-deterrent alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing 🗝 on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door or the hood is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System
To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:
- Press 🗝 on the RKE transmitter.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:
- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

Detecting a Tamper Condition
If 🗝 is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

Immobilizer
38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The system is automatically disarmed when the ignition is turned off.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. It may be necessary to check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers ³ 305.

If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement keys. Up to eight keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ³ 30.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the vehicle theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

See your dealer to get a new key blank cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠️ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Manual Mirrors

If equipped, adjust manual mirrors by moving the mirror up and down or left to right to see a little of the side of the vehicle and to have a clear view behind the vehicle.
Using hood-mounted air deflectors and add-on convex mirror attachments could decrease mirror performance.

**Power Mirrors**

If equipped, adjust the power mirrors:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.
3. Return the selector switch to the center position.

**Folding Mirrors**

**Manual Folding Mirrors**

The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

**Heated Mirrors**

If equipped, the rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.

![REAR]: Press to heat the outside mirrors. See “Rear Window Defogger” under Climate Control Systems ▶ 191.

**Blind Spot Mirrors**

The blind spot mirror is a small convex mirror built into the upper and outer corner of the driver outside mirror. It can show objects that may be in the vehicle’s blind zone.
40 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Driving with the Blind Spot Mirror

1. When the approaching vehicle is a long distance away, the image in the main mirror is small and near the inboard edge of the mirror.

2. As the vehicle gets closer, the image in the main mirror gets larger and moves outboard.

3. As the vehicle enters the blind zone, the image transitions from the main mirror to the blind spot mirror.

4. When the vehicle is in the blind zone, the image only appears in the blind spot mirror.

Using the Outside Mirror with the Blind Spot Mirror

1. Set the main mirror so that the side of the vehicle can just be seen and the blind spot mirror has an unobstructed view.

2. When checking for traffic or before changing a lane, look at the main driver/passenger side mirror to observe traffic in the adjacent lane, behind your vehicle. Check the blind spot mirror for a vehicle in the blind zone. Then, glance over your shoulder to double check before moving slowly into the adjacent lane.
Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, the vehicle may have three control buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See your dealer for more information about OnStar and how to subscribe to it. See OnStar Overview \( \Rightarrow 396 \).

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror
If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on each time the vehicle is started.

Windows

Warning
Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.
42  Keys, Doors, and Windows

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠️ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys ◦ 27.

Crew Cab Shown, Extended Cab Similar

Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ◦ 220.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Rear Window Lockout (Crew Cab Only)

This feature stops the rear passenger windows from working.

- Press ☑️ to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press ☑️ again to disengage.
Window Express Movement
All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.
If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.
Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window’s express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System
The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows
Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Rear Windows

Sliding Rear Window
44 Keys, Doors, and Windows

If the vehicle has this feature, squeeze the latch in the center of the window and slide the glass to open it.

Be sure the latch is engaged when the window is closed.

Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.
# Seats and Restraints

## Head Restraints

- Head Restraints ........................................... 46

## Front Seats

- Seat Adjustment ....................................... 47
- Power Seat Adjustment ................................ 48
- Lumbar Adjustment ..................................... 48
- Reclining Seatbacks ................................... 48
- Heated Front Seats ..................................... 49

## Rear Seats

- Rear Seats .................................................. 51

## Seat Belts

- Seat Belts .................................................. 53
- How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ..................... 54
- Lap-Shoulder Belt ....................................... 55
- Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy ....................... 58
- Seat Belt Extender ....................................... 58
- Safety System Check ..................................... 59
- Seat Belt Care ............................................ 59
- Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash .... 59

## Airbag System

- Airbag System ............................................. 60
- Where Are the Airbags? ............................... 62
- When Should an Airbag Inflate? ...................... 63
- What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ....................... 64
- How Does an Airbag Restrain? ...................... 64
- What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ....... 65
- Passenger Sensing System .......................... 66
- Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ............. 70
- Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .... 71
- Airbag System Check ..................................... 72
- Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash ...... 72

## Child Restraints

- Older Children ............................................ 73
- Infants and Young Children ....................... 74
- Child Restraint Systems ............................... 77
- Where to Put the Restraint ......................... 78
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .... 80
- Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash ...... 94

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) .................... 94
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) .................. 99
46 Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

The vehicle’s front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Driver Seat, Inboard Button

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.
Rear Head Restraints

Crew Cab
The vehicle’s rear seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted up or down.

The rear outboard head restraints are designed to be folded. When folding the seatback down, the head restraint must first be manually folded forward out of the way to fold the seatback down.

The head restraint can be folded forward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.

To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.

When an occupant is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the upright position until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 8.0.

Extended Cab
The vehicle’s rear seats have headrests in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 8.0.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning
You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:
1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
48 Seats and Restraints

2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.

3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.

Power Seat Adjustment

To adjust the seat, if equipped:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the entire control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 48.

Lumbar Adjustment

Power Lumbar

If equipped, press and hold the top of the control to increase lumbar support. Press and hold the bottom of the control to decrease lumbar support. Release the control when the seatback reaches the desired level of lumbar support.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.
Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

**Warning**

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To recline the seatback:
1. Lift the lever.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To return the seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

**Heated Front Seats**

**Warning**

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

(Continued)
50 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

If equipped, the buttons are on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press 🏁 to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu.

See Remote Vehicle Start ▶ 32 and Vehicle Personalization ▶ 136.

Press 🏁 to heat the driver or passenger cushion and seatback.

The indicator light comes on when this feature is on.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, their level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

Remote Start Auto Heated Seats

During a remote start, the heated seats can be turned on automatically. The heated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated seat button to use the heated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.
Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Folding the Rear Seat

On crew cab models, the rear seatbacks can be folded forward.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold a rear seatback:

1. Fold the head restraint. See Head Restraints 46.

2. Disconnect the rear center seat belt latch from the mini-buckle by inserting the tip of the seat belt tongue into the slot on the buckle. Let the belt retract.
52 Seats and Restraints

3. Pull the release strap on the outboard side of the seatback.
4. Fold the seatback forward.

To return a seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward.
2. Return the head restraint to the upright position. See Head Restraints 46.

⚠️ Warning
If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

⚠️ Warning
A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

4. Reconnect the center seat belt latch plate to the mini-buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

5. Push and pull on the latch plate to be sure it is secure.

When the seatback is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.
Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠️ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See Seat Belt Reminders 118.

Seat Belt Assurance System

This vehicle may have the Seat Belt Assurance System, which prevents the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park). A message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC) indicating the shift lever is locked when the brake pedal is applied and the seat belts for either the driver or front outboard passenger are not buckled. The vehicle will not shift out of P (Park). Buckle the seat belts to unlock the shift lever. If the front passenger seat is unoccupied, only the driver seat belt must be buckled to unlock the shift lever.

This system may not allow the vehicle to shift out of P (Park) if an object — such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device — is on the front outboard passenger seat. If this happens, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

If the driver or front outboard passenger unbuckles their seat belt while driving, the seat belt reminder chime and light(s) will come on. See Seat Belt Reminders 118.

The Seat Belt Assurance System will time out 30 seconds after the brake pedal is initially pressed. A message displays in the DIC indicating the shift lever is unlocked allowing the vehicle to be shifted out of P (Park). See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for information about the importance of proper restraint use.

(Continued)
54 Seats and Restraints

This system may not function properly if the airbag readiness light is on. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.

Why Seat Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
A: You could be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?
A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about seat belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children 73 or Infants and Young Children 74. Follow those rules for everyone’s protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.
Seats and Restraints

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

⚠️ Warning
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.
- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

Lap-Shoulder Belt
All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

If you are using a rear seating position with a detachable seat belt and the seat belt is not attached, see Rear Seats for instructions on reconnecting the seat belt to the mini-buckle.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.
56 Seats and Restraints

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Seat Belt Extender $\Rightarrow$ 58.
Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.
To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See How to Wear Seat Belts Properly 54.

Push up on the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle’s seat belt
58 Seats and Restraints

System will need to be replaced. See Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash 59.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Seat Belt Extender

If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.
Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed seat belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders ⇒ 118.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care ⇒ 59.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠️ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠️ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.
60 Seats and Restraints

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light ♦ 119.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:
- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠️ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

Airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 63.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

Warning (Continued)

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.

Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children 73 or Infants and Young Children 74.
Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar
The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.
Driver Side Crew Cab Shown, Passenger Side and Extended Cab Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

Warning (Continued)

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 60. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling.
64 Seats and Restraints

It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant’s body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of

How Does an Airbag Restrain?
In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? 62.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?
In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.
full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 63.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 62.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

⚠️ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a

(Continued)
66 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

- moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.
- Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 394 and Event Data Recorders 394.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

United States

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

Canada and Mexico

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.
The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a rear-facing infant seat.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a child restraint.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a booster seat.

(Continued)
68 Seats and Restraints

- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- The front outboard passenger seat is occupied by a smaller person, such as a child who has outgrown child restraints.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children who have outgrown child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person’s seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 94.
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make
sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion. Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 46.

6. Restart the vehicle.
If the on indicator is still lit, secure the child in the child restraint in a rear seat position in the vehicle, and check with your dealer.
If no rear seat is available, do not install a child restraint in this vehicle and check with your dealer.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult-size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.

5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
70 Seats and Restraints

6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

⚠️ Warning
If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 71 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

⚠️ Warning
Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 391.
Warning
For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle’s frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 66.
72 Seats and Restraints

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 329 for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 384.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 62. See your dealer for service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 62. See your dealer for service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.
Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt $55$. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position. In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.
74 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning
Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.

⚠️ Warning
Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

Infants and Young Children
Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.
Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle’s seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.
 Seats and Restraints

Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:
- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠️ Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠️ Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.
Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Restraint
A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.

Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in Older Children 73.
Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle’s seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for more information.

Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.
Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 🔄 66 for additional information.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be secured in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

⚠️ Warning

Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 🔄 80 and Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 🔄 99 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 🔄 94.
80 Seats and Restraints

Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt
alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 94.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint.

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 94.

---

**Lower Anchors**

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

---

**Top Tether Anchor**

A top tether (3,4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.
82 Seats and Restraints

Some child restraints with top tethers are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

To assist in locating the lower anchors on crew cab models, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

A child restraint in the rear center seating position must be installed with seat belts as it is not equipped with lower LATCH anchors. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ð 99 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ð 94.

Extended Cab (Rear Seats Shown)

For extended cab models with rear seats, there are exposed metal lower anchors for each rear seating position, attached to the back wall, near the seat cushion.

Even though LATCH anchors are required for this position, a child restraint (forward-facing or rear-facing) should not be installed in the left rear seat.
For extended cab models without rear seats, there is a top tether anchor provided for the front passenger seat.

I: Seating positions with top tether anchors.

For extended cab without rear seat and crew cab models, there are top tether anchor symbols to assist you in locating the top tether anchors.

Extended Cab without Rear Seats (Front Seats Shown)

Extended Cab with Rear Seats

The top tether anchors in an extended cab model are loops near the top of each rear seatback. See the instructions under “Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System” later in this section on how to attach a top tether. Do not attach a top tether to the loop near the top of the seatback of the seating position in which the child restraint is installed.

Crew Cab

The top tether anchors in a crew cab model are on the back wall behind each rear seating position. Fold down the rear seatback to access the anchor. See instructions for crew cab under Rear Seats 51. Be sure to use an anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.
84 Seats and Restraints

Extended Cab without Rear Seats

The top tether anchor in an extended cab without rear seats is a metal wire on the lower inboard side of the cab wall directly behind the front passenger seat.

Do not place heavy objects on the top tether anchor or use it as a tie down for cargo as this may cause damage to the anchor.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint 78 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System

**Warning**

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

**Warning**

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

**Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

Caution (Continued)

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint 78.

Crew Cab

1. When installing a rear-facing child restraint, it may be necessary to move the front seat forward to properly install per the child restraint manufacturer instructions. See Seat Adjustment 47 or Power Seat Adjustment 48.

2. For rear outboard seating positions, if the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

3. If the child restraint manufacturer's instructions recommend that the top tether be attached, attach the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

3.1. Release and pull the rear seatback forward to access the top tether anchors. See Rear Seats 51.

3.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3.3. Route the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has a fixed head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether around the inboard or outboard side of the head restraint.

If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has a fixed head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the sides of the head restraint.
3.4. Adjust the top tether to its full length and attach the top tether hook to the anchor. Make sure that you secure the top tether to the top tether anchor and not to the seatback latch.

3.5. Push rearward on the seatback until it locks into its upright position. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is secured properly.

4. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the seat belts and the top tether. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat).

5. Tighten the top tether.

6. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Extended Cab with Rear Seats

Warning
Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A booster seat can be used in the left or right rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge. If it does, it should be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension. Only install a booster seat in either rear seating position if it can be
Warning (Continued)

properly installed according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

Warning

Do not let anyone ride in the front passenger seat when a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the right rear seating position. To properly fit the rear-facing child restraint, the front seatback will need to be tilted forward which will not allow a passenger to sit properly in the front outboard passenger seat. The passenger could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

Warning

Do not attach a top tether to the loop near the top of the seatback and directly behind the seating position in which the child restraint is installed in an extended cab with rear seats. The top tether will not be able to be properly tightened. See instructions below for how to properly attach a top tether.

Warning

The right rear seat cushion extension is designed to support the weight of a child in a child restraint or booster seat. It is neither designed nor intended to support the weight of an adult. Use the seat cushion extension only when a child restraint or booster seat is installed in the right rear seating position.

Extended Cab Rear Seat Cushion Extension

The vehicle is equipped with a headrest that is used as a seat cushion extension for installation of child restraints in the right rear seat.

Warning

When installing a rear-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position, move the front seat all the way forward and tilt the seatback forward to properly install the child restraint. See Power Seat Adjustment ▶ 48, Seat Adjustment ▶ 47, and Reclining Seatbacks ▶ 48.
When a rear-facing child restraint is installed properly, the front passenger seat cannot be used.

1. Always install the seat cushion extension in the right rear seating position when installing a forward-facing or rear-facing child restraint. Also use the seat cushion extension for booster seats that extend past the front edge of the seat cushion.

2. Press the button for the passenger side headrest at the top of the seatback and pull up.

3. Insert the headrest posts into the holes on the front of the passenger side seat cushion to install the seat cushion extension. The notches on the posts should face the passenger side of the vehicle. Try to move the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.

4. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach the top tether hook to the anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following:

Route the top tether (1) through the loop (2) at the top of the seatback directly behind the child restraint and attach the top tether hook to the top tether loop at the top of the seatback for the opposite rear seating position (3).

5. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments, secure the child restraint with the seat belts and the top tether (if appropriate).
90 Seats and Restraints

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat).

6. Tighten the top tether. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

8. Always reinstall the headrest before the seating position is used by another occupant. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

Extended Cab without Rear Seats

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the right front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Warning (Continued)

Since this vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in your vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

See Passenger Sensing System 66 for additional information.

The vehicle has a front outboard passenger frontal airbag and a passenger sensing system. The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front passenger frontal airbag when an infant in a rear-facing infant seat or a small child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat is detected.

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) and Passenger Sensing System 66 for important seat information.
and additional information on installing a child restraint in the front passenger position.

1. Put the child restraint on the right front passenger seat.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions recommend that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether hook to the top tether anchor.

   2.1. Route the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

   If you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and

   route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

   If you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the headrest or head restraint.

2.2. Attach the top tether hook to the metal wire on the lower inboard side of the cab wall directly behind the front passenger seat.

2.3. Tighten the top tether.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.
92 Seats and Restraints

Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Crew Cab

The rear outboard head restraints can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint.

To remove the head restraint:

1. Partially fold the seat forward.
2. Press the button on the side of the head restraint post at the top of the seatback and pull up on the head restraint.
3. Store the head restraint in a secure place.
4. Always reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used by another occupant.

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notch on the post should face the driver side of the vehicle.
2. Push the head restraint down. Pull up on the head restraint to make sure it is locked in place.
Extended Cab

To remove the headrest:

1. Press the button on the side of the headrest post on the top of the seatback and pull up.
2. If removing the headrest to install a booster seat in the left rear seating position, store the headrest in a secure place. Never install a forward-facing or rearward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position.

3. If removing the headrest to install as a seat cushion extension for a forward-facing or rearward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position, see the instructions in “Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System” earlier in this section.
4. Always reinstall the headrest before the seating position is used by another occupant.

To reinstall the headrest:

1. If installed as a seat cushion extension, first press both buttons on the front of the seat cushion to remove the headrest.
2. To reinstall the headrest, insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts should face the driver side of the vehicle.
3. Push the headrest down. Pull up on the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.

Seats and Restraints

1. If installed as a seat cushion extension, first press both buttons on the front of the seat cushion to remove the headrest.
2. To reinstall the headrest, insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts should face the driver side of the vehicle.
3. Push the headrest down. Pull up on the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.
94 Seats and Restraints

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠️ Warning
A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint.

Extended Cab

⚠️ Warning
Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

A booster seat can be used in the left or right rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge. If it does, it should be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension. Only install a booster seat in either rear seating position if it can be properly installed according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

Warning

Do not let anyone ride in the front passenger seat when a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the right rear seating position. To properly fit the rear-facing child restraint, the front seatback will need to be tilted forward which will not allow a passenger to sit properly in the front outboard passenger seat. The passenger could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A booster seat may be used in the left rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge of the seat cushion. If the booster seat extends past the front of the seat cushion, it should be used in the right rear seating position with the seat cushion extension.

Seats and Restraints

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Always install the seat cushion extension in the right rear seat position when installing a forward-facing or rear-facing child restraint. Also use the seat cushion extension for booster seats that extend past the front edge of the seat cushion.
2. Press the button on the passenger side headrest and pull up.

3. Insert the headrest posts into the holes on the front of the passenger side seat cushion to install the seat cushion extension. The notches on the post should face the passenger side of the vehicle. Try to move the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.

4. Put the child restraint on the seat.

5. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80.

6. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

7. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

8. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

9. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 6 and 7.

10. Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80.

11. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle’s seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. Reinstall the headrest in the seatback before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80 for additional information on installing the headrest properly.
98 Seats and Restraints

Crew Cab

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See "Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80.

3. Put the child restraint on the seat.

4. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

5. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

6. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
7. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 6 and 7.

8. Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \( \diamond \) 80.

9. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle’s seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \( \diamond \) 80 for additional information on installing the head restraint properly.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint \( \diamond \) 78.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger’s frontal airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System \( \diamond \) 66 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \( \diamond \) 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.
## Seats and Restraints

### Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 66 for additional information.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

If a child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 80 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay...
lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \( \Rightarrow \) 119.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat and the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether anchor, attach the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and to Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \( \Rightarrow \) 80.

Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.
7. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 7.

8. Tighten the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* 80.

9. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started. If a child restraint has been installed and on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* 66.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.
Storage

Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments ........ 103
Glove Box ....................... 103
Cupholders ....................... 103
Sunglasses Storage ............ 104
Underseat Storage .............. 104
Center Console Storage ...... 104

⚠️ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

Cupholders

Crew Cab

If equipped, pull the armrest to lower. There are two cupholders in the armrest.
104 Storage

**Sunglasses Storage**

If equipped, press and release to access.

**Underseat Storage**

*Extended Cab Shown, Crew Model Similar*

If equipped, there is storage under the rear seat. Pull the release strap or lever and then raise the seat cushion. Pull the strap or lever again to lower the cushion.

**Center Console Storage**

There is storage under the armrest in the center console. Press the button and lift. Depending on the options, there may be a USB port and/or auxiliary jack inside.

See *USB Port* 159 and *Auxiliary Jack* 165.
Instruments and Controls

Controls
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ...
- Steering Wheel Controls ...
- Horn ...
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ...
- Compass ...
- Clock ...
- Power Outlets ...
- Wireless Charging ...

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators
- Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ...
- Instrument Cluster (Base Level) ...
- Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) ...
- Speedometer ...
- Odometer ...
- Trip Odometer ...
- Tachometer ...
- Fuel Gauge ...
- Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ...
- Seat Belt Reminders ...
- Airbag Readiness Light ....... 119
- Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ............ 119
- Charging System Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ............ 120
- Brake System Warning Light ............ 122
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ............ 123
- Up-Shift Light (Manual Transmission) ............ 124
- Four-Wheel-Drive Light ............ 124
- Tow/Haul Mode Light ............ 124
- Hill Descent Control Light ............ 124
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light ............ 124
- Vehicle Ahead Indicator ............ 125
- Traction Off Light ............ 125
- StabiliTrak OFF Light ............ 125
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light ............ 125
- Tire Pressure Light ............ 126
- Engine Oil Pressure Light ............ 126
- Low Fuel Warning Light (Base Level) ............ 127
- Low Fuel Warning Light (Uplevel) ............ 127
- Security Light ............ 127
- High-Beam On Light ............ 127
- Front Fog Lamp Light ............ 128
- Lamps On Reminder ............ 128
- Cruise Control Light ............ 128
- Door Ajar Light (Uplevel Cluster) ............ 128

Information Displays
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ............ 129
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ............ 131

Vehicle Messages
- Vehicle Messages ............ 135
- Engine Power Messages ............ 135
- Vehicle Speed Messages ............ 135

Vehicle Personalization
- Vehicle Personalization ............ 136
106 Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls

If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

Press to answer an incoming call or start voice recognition.
See Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) 178 or Bluetooth (Overview) 172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition) 174 or OnStar Overview 396. Press and hold to activate Bluetooth voice pass-thru.
See Voice Recognition 166.
Instruments and Controls

\( \mathcal{C} \): Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

\( \leftarrow \text{ or } \rightarrow \): Press the five-way control to go to the previous or next area of a display in the instrument cluster.

\( \uparrow \text{ or } \downarrow \): Press the five-way control to go up or down in a list on the instrument cluster.

✓: Press to select a highlighted menu option.

1. Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.

2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

Horn

To sound the horn, press \( \mathcal{C} \) on the steering wheel.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

\( \text{HI} \): Use for fast wipes.

\( \text{LO} \): Use for slow wipes.

\( \text{INT} \): Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the \( \leftarrow \) INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

\( \text{OFF} \): Use to turn the wipers off.

\( \text{1X} \): For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

\( \downarrow \): Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the...
108 Instruments and Controls

windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid 293 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠️ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement 300.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

Setting the Time and Date

To set the time:

1. Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page, then touch Time and Date.
2. Touch Set Time, then touch « or » to increase or decrease hours, minutes, and AM or PM. Touch 12–24 Hr for 12 or 24 hour clock.
3. Touch < to go back to the previous menu.

Auto Set requires an OnStar service plan.

If auto timing is set, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.
To set the date:
1. Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page, then touch Time and Date.
2. Touch Set Date, then touch \( \wedge \) or \( \vee \) to increase or decrease month, day, or year.
3. Touch \(<\) to go back to the previous menu.

To set the clock display:
1. Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page, then touch Time and Date.
2. Touch Clock Display, then touch Off or On to turn the clock display off or on.
3. Touch \(<\) to go back to the previous menu.

**Power Outlets**
For USB charging port locations, see *USB Port* \( \triangleleft 159 \).

Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone, MP3 player, etc.

The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:
- On the center stack below the climate control system, if equipped.
- On the center floor console, if equipped.
- On the rear of the center storage console.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

**Caution**
Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Certain power accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* \( \triangleleft 272 \).
Wireless Charging

If equipped, the vehicle has wireless charging in front of the center floor console. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible mobile device. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible mobile device. See Radio Frequency Statement 392.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 220.

The operating temperature is −20 °C (−4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:

- In the U.S., see my.chevrolet.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmtotalconnect.ca.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your mobile device. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the phone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the phone and charger, remove the phone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.

Or, see your dealer for details.
To charge a mobile device:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the mobile device and charging pad.
2. Place the mobile device face up on the charging pad.
3. The indicator light next to the charging pad will turn green. This indicates that the mobile device is properly positioned and charging.

If the indicator light turns yellow, make sure the charging pad is clear of any objects and verify that the mobile device is capable of wireless charging before re-positioning it.

If the indicator light does not turn on, this indicates that the mobile device may need to be re-positioned.

To re-position, remove the mobile device from the pad, turn it 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the mobile device on the pad again.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.
112 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster (Base Level)
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for more information.
114 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster (Upevel)

English Shown, Metric Similar
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for more information.

**Cluster Menu**

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press ⬅️ to access the cluster applications. Use △️ or ▼️ to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- **Info app.** This is where you can view the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See [Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129](#) or [Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131](#).
  - Audio
  - Phone
  - Navigation
  - Settings

**Audio**

In the main view of the Audio app, press △️ or ▼️ to scroll through radio stations or move to the next/previous track of a CD/USB/Bluetooth device that is connected to the vehicle. Press ✓️ to select the Audio app, then press ▶️ to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source.

**Phone**

Press ✓️ to select the Phone app, then press ▶️ to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, or select from the favorites. If there is an active call, mute or unmute the phone or switch to handset or handsfree operation.

**Navigation**

Press ✓️ to select the Navigation app, then press ▶️ to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press ✓️ to cancel route guidance or turn the voice prompts on/off.
116 Instruments and Controls

Settings
Press ✓ to select the Settings app. Use △ or ▽ to scroll through the items in the Settings menu.

Units: Press ➤ while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose U.S. or metric units by pressing ✓ while the desired item is highlighted.

Info Pages: Press ➤ while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131.

Speed Warning: The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press ➤ when Speed Warning is displayed. Press △ or ▽ to adjust the value. Press ✓ to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing ✓ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

Speedometer
The speedometer shows the vehicle’s speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer
The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer
The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131.

Tachometer
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Fuel Gauge

Metric
When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is a small amount of fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.
This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See [Engine Overheating ▶ 291].

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat.
such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

**Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* 60.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

---

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

**Passenger Airbag Status Indicator**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* 66 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.

---

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.
120 Instruments and Controls

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)
If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. See Ignition Positions 216.
Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle’s ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications*  276.

**If the light is flashing** : A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades.

If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**If the light is on steady** : A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under *Filling the Tank*  256. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into
122 Instruments and Controls

the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Fuel 255.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle’s Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 272. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is on while the engine is off.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.
This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, it means the vehicle has a brake problem.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The pedal might be harder to push, or the pedal can go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing the Vehicle* \(\Rightarrow\) 348.

### Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

Engagement of the front axle lock will disable the ABS and illuminate the ABS warning light. The ABS light will turn off when the front axle lock is disengaged.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* \(\Rightarrow\) 122.
### Instruments and Controls

#### Up-Shift Light (Manual Transmission)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><img src="image" alt="Up-Shift Light" /></th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This light comes on when an up-shift is recommended for best fuel economy. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.

#### Four-Wheel-Drive Light

The four-wheel-drive light comes on when a vehicle with a manual transfer case is shifted into four-wheel drive and the front axle engages.

#### Tow/Haul Mode Light

For vehicles with the Tow/Haul Mode feature, this light comes on when the Tow/Haul Mode has been activated.

See Tow/Haul Mode ♦ 229.

#### Hill Descent Control Light

If equipped, the Hill Descent Control light comes on when the system is ready for use. When the light flashes, the system is active.

See Hill Descent Control (HDC) ♦ 243.

#### Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light

If equipped, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.
See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) \(\Diamond\) 253.

**Vehicle Ahead Indicator**

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \(\Diamond\) 251.

**Traction Off Light**

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Diamond\) 240.

**StabiliTrak OFF Light**

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Diamond\) 240.

**Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light**

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.
126 Instruments and Controls

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ➔ 240.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure ➔ 320.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ➔ 322.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.
If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light (Base Level)

This light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to indicate it is working. If it does not come on, have it fixed.

The low fuel warning light comes on and a chime sounds when the vehicle is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added to the fuel tank.

Low Fuel Warning Light (Uplevel)

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working. It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See Immobilizer Operation ▶ 38.

High-Beam On Light
**128 Instruments and Controls**

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* 143.

**Front Fog Lamp Light**

The fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Fog Lamps* 146 for more information.

**Lamps On Reminder**

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* 142.

**Cruise Control Light**

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light goes out when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* 247.

**Door Ajar Light (Uplevel Cluster)**

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.
Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)
The DIC displays information about your vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected. See Vehicle Messages 135. All messages appear in the DIC display in the center of the instrument cluster.

DIC Operation and Displays
The DIC has different displays which can be accessed by using the DIC buttons on the turn signal lever.

DIC Buttons

1. SET/CLR: Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.
2. △ ▽: Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.
3. MENU: Press to display the Trip/Fuel Menu, the Vehicle Information Menu, and the ECO Menu. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional DIC pages.

Trip/Fuel Menu (TRIP) Items
Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the TRIP menu displays. Use △ ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

Digital Speed: Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.

Trip 1 or Trip 2, Average Fuel Economy: Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), from the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing and holding the SET/CLR button while the trip odometer display is showing. Also displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. Reset the average consumption by pressing SET/CLR when it is displayed.

Fuel Range: Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle’s fuel economy over recent driving history.
130 Instruments and Controls

and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

Average Vehicle Speed : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing SET/CLR when it is displayed.

Timer : To start the timer, press SET/CLR while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press SET/CLR briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SET/CLR.


Blank Display : Displays no information.

Vehicle Information Menu (VEHICLE) Items

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the VEHICLE menu is displayed. Use ▲ ▼ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

Remaining Oil Life : Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil ▷ 281. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule in this manual. See Maintenance Schedule ▷ 365.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, see Engine Oil Life System ▷ 283.

Oil Pressure : Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

Tire Pressure : Displays a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). See Tire Pressure Monitor System ▷ 321 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ▷ 322.

Battery Voltage : Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal
while driving. See Charging System Light 120. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

**Engine Hours** : Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

**Transmission Fluid Temperature** : Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Trailer Brake (If Equipped)** : TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected. OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

**Units** : Move △ ▽ to change between Metric or US when the Unit display is active. Press SET/CLR to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the DIC to the type of measurements you select.

**ECO Drive Assist Menu (ECO) Items**

This menu is only available on some vehicles. Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the ECO menu is displayed. Use △ ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

**Best Average Fuel Economy** : The bottom displays the best average fuel economy (AFE) that is achieved for a selected distance. The top displays a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. The center bar graph displays the instantaneous fuel economy. Quickly press the SET/CLR button to change the settings for the distance options.

When viewing best AFE, a several second press and hold of SET/CLR will reset the best value. The best value will show “- - -“ until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides feedback on how current driving behavior in the bar graph affects the running average in the top display and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved.

**Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)**

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) 114 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) 112. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems.
132 Instruments and Controls

DIC Info Page Options
The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press \( \langle \) to access the cluster applications.
2. Press \( \Delta \) or \( \nabla \) to scroll to the Options application.
3. Press \( \checkmark \) to enter the Options menu.
4. Scroll to Info Pages and press \( \triangleright \).
5. Press \( \Delta \) or \( \nabla \) to move through the list of possible information displays.
6. Press \( \checkmark \) while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Info Pages
The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Options app. See “DIC Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

**Speed** : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Trip A or Trip B** : Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

\( \triangle \) or \( \nabla \) : Press to move up or down in a list.
\( \langle \) or \( \rangle \) : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.
\( \checkmark \) : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional DIC pages.
Press and hold \( \checkmark \) while this display is active to reset the trip odometer and the average fuel economy. Trip A and Trip B can also be reset by pressing \( \uparrow \) and choosing reset.

**Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Oil Life** : Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* \( \Rightarrow 281 \). In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* \( \Rightarrow 365 \).

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not to reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold \( \checkmark \) for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* \( \Rightarrow 283 \).

**Tire Pressure** : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* \( \Rightarrow 321 \) and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* \( \Rightarrow 322 \).

**Instantaneous Fuel Economy** : Displays the current fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change. This display cannot be reset.

**Average Vehicle Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing \( \checkmark \) when it is displayed.

**Fuel Economy** : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.”
134  Instruments and Controls

Press ▶ to select the distance or reset best value. Use △ and ▼ to choose the distance and press ✓. Press △ and ▼ to select “Reset Best Score.” Press ✓ to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the best value displays “-,-,” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

Timer: This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press ✓ while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press ✓ briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold ✓ while this display is active, or press ▶ and select reset.

Speed Limit: Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped.

Battery Voltage: Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See Charging System Light ▶ 120. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

Oil Pressure: Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

Engine Hours: Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

Off Road Page: This page shows the traction, four wheel drive, and steering angle states. When the front or rear axles are locked, a lock icon is displayed. See Off-Road Driving ▶ 201.

Transmission Fluid Temperature: Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Trailer Brake (If Equipped): TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected. OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

Blank Page: Shows no information.
Vehicle Messages
Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security

Brakes
Ride Control Systems
Driver Assistance Systems
Cruise Control
Lighting and Bulb Replacement
Wiper/Washer Systems
Doors and Windows
Seat Belts
Airbag Systems
Engine and Transmission
Tire Pressure
Battery

Engine Power Messages
ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED
This message displays when the vehicle’s propulsion power is reduced. Reduced propulsion power can affect the vehicle’s ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages
SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)
This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.

If equipped with a diesel engine, see the Duramax Diesel supplement.
Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

**Base Radio Audio System Controls**
- † : Press to access the Home Page Menu.
- ▲ or ▼ : Touch to scroll through the menus or setup items.
- ‡ : Touch to exit or return to the previous screen or menu.

**Uplevel Radio Audio System Controls**
1. Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.
2. Touch to select the desired feature setting.

**Personalization Menus**
The following list of menu items may be available:
- Time and Date
- Rear Seat Reminder
- Language
- Valet Mode
- Teen Driver
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display

3. Press ◄ BACK on the center stack or touch ◄ on the infotainment screen to return to the previous menu or exit.

Turn the ignition on to access the Settings menu, then select SETTINGS from the Home Page on the infotainment display.

**Time and Date**
Manually set the time and date. See Clock 108.

**Rear Seat Reminder**
This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.
Select Off or On.

**Language**
Select Language, then select from the available language(s).
The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.
Instruments and Controls 137

Valet Mode
This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch LOCK or UNLOCK to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

Teen Driver
See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Radio
Touch to display the Radio menu and the following may display:
• Manage Favorites
• Number of Favorites Shown
• Audible Touch Feedback

• Auto Volume
• Maximum Startup Volume

Manage Favorites
This allows favorites to be edited. See “Manage Favorites” in “Radio Setup” under Home Page ⇒ 153 or “Manage Favorites” in “Settings” under “Radio” in the infotainment manual.

Number of Favorites Shown
Touch to set the number of favorites to display.
Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favorites shown.

Audible Touch Feedback
This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.

Auto Volume
This feature adjusts the volume based on vehicle speed and ambient noise.

Select Off, Low, Medium-Low, Medium, Medium-High, or High.

Maximum Startup Volume
This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level. To set the maximum startup volume, touch + or − to increase or decrease.

Vehicle
Select and the following may display:
• Climate and Air Quality
• Comfort and Convenience
• Lighting
• Power Door Locks
• Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Climate and Air Quality
Select and the following may display:
• Auto Fan Speed
• Auto Defog
138 Instruments and Controls

- Auto Rear Defog

**Auto Fan Speed**
This feature will set the auto fan speed.
Select Low, Medium, or High.

**Auto Defog**
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.

**Auto Rear Defog**
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.

**Comfort and Convenience**
Select and the following may display:
- Chime Volume

**Chime Volume**
This allows the selection of the chime volume level.
Touch + or − to adjust the volume.

**Lighting**
Select and the following may display:
- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

**Vehicle Locator Lights**
This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows the headlamps, parking lamps, taillamps, and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.
Select Off or On.

**Exit Lighting**
This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.
Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

**Power Door Locks**
Select and the following may display:
- Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

**Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**
When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.
Select Off or On.

**Auto Door Unlock**
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) for an automatic transmission or when the key is removed from the ignition for a manual transmission.
Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.
**Delayed Door Lock**
When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.
Select Off or On.

**Remote Lock, Unlock, Start**
Select and the following may display:
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats

**Remote Unlock Light Feedback**
When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Select Off or Flash Lights.

**Remote Lock Feedback**
This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

**Remote Door Unlock**
This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing 🗝 on the RKE transmitter.
Select All Doors or Driver Door.

**Remote Start Auto Heat Seats**
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.
Select Off or On.

**Bluetooth**
Select and the following may display:
- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers
- Text Message Alerts

**Pair New Device**
Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing” under Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) 178 or Bluetooth (Overview) 172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition) 174 or “Pairing” in “Infotainment Controls” under “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

**Device Management**
Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

**Ringtones**
Select to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tones.

**Voice Mail Numbers**
This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT. Type a new number, then select SAVE.
140 Instruments and Controls

Text Message Alerts
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.

Apple CarPlay
Select and the following may display:
• Apple CarPlay
• Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay
This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ▷ 184.
Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices
Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ▷ 184.

Android Auto
Select and the following may display:
• Android Auto
• Manage Android Auto Devices

Android Auto
This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ▷ 184.
Select Off or On.

Manage Android Auto Devices
Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ▷ 184.

Voice
Select and the following may display:
• Confidence Threshold
• Prompt Length
• Audio Feedback Speed

• Display “What Can I Say?” Tips

Confidence Threshold
This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.
Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

Prompt Length
This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.
Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed
This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.
Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

Display “What Can I Say?” Tips
This feature gives voice command tips.
Select Off or On.

Display
Select and the following may display:
• Mode
Chevrolet Colorado Owner Manual

Instruments and Controls 141

- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

**Mode**
Select to change the display screen mode.
Select Auto, Day, or Night.

**Calibrate Touchscreen**
Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

**Turn Display Off**
Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the infotainment display area or press any infotainment control on the center stack to turn the display on.

**Rear Camera**
Select and the following may display:
- Guidance Lines

**Guidance Lines**
Select to turn Off or On. See Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 250.

**Return to Factory Settings**
Select and the following may display:
- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

**Restore Vehicle Settings**
This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.
Select Restore or Cancel.

**Clear All Private Data**
Select to clear all private information from the vehicle.
Select Delete or Cancel.

**Restore Radio Settings**
This allows selection to restore radio settings.
Select Restore or Cancel.

**Software Information**
Select to view the infotainment system current software information.

**Wi-Fi**
Select and the following may display:
- Wi-Fi
- Manage Wi-Fi Networks

**Wi-Fi**
This feature allows Wi-Fi networks to be turned off or on.
Select Off or On.

**Manage Wi-Fi Networks**
Select to manage Wi-Fi networks. Wi-Fi must be on for this feature to be accessed.
Lighting

Exterior Lighting
- Exterior Lamp Controls ... 142
- Exterior Lamps Off
  - Reminder .................... 143
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam
  - Changer ...................... 143
- Flash-to-Pass ................ 143
- Daytime Running
  - Lamps (DRL) ............... 144
- Automatic Headlamp
  - System ...................... 144
- Hazard Warning Flashers ... 145
- Turn and Lane-Change
  - Signals ..................... 145
- Fog Lamps ................... 146

Interior Lighting
- Instrument Panel Illumination
  - Control ..................... 147
- Cargo Lamp .................. 147
- Dome Lamps .................. 147
- Reading Lamps ............... 148

Lighting Features
- Entry Lighting .............. 148
- Exit Lighting ............... 148
- Battery Load Management ... 148

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .................... 149

Battery Power Protection ........ 149

Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

On: Turns off the automatic headlamps and Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). Turn the headlamp control to on again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is in P (Park).
**AUTO** : Automatically turns on the headlamps at normal brightness, together with the following:
- Parking Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Front/Rear Sidemarker Lamps

When the vehicle is turned off and the headlamps are in AUTO, the headlamps turn off. When the key is removed, they automatically turn on for a set time. The time of the delay can be changed using the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* (Base Level) $\diamondsuit$ 129 or *Driver Information Center (DIC)* (Uplevel) $\diamondsuit$ 131.

$\exists$ : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

$\exists$ : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is on, the headlamps turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is off, the headlamps will stay on for 10 minutes before turning off to prevent the battery from being drained. Turn the headlamp control off and then back to the headlamp on position to make the headlamps stay on for an additional 10 minutes. To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

$\exists$ : If equipped, this turns on the fog lamps. See *Fog Lamps* $\diamondsuit$ 146.

**Exterior Lamps Off Reminder**

A reminder chime sounds when the headlamps or parking lamps are manually turned on, the ignition is off, and a door is open. To disable the chime, turn the lamps off.

**Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer**

Push the turn signal lever toward the instrument panel to change the headlamps from low to high beam. Pull the turn signal lever toward you and release it to return to low-beam headlamps.

When the high-beam headlamps are on, this indicator light on the instrument cluster will also be on.

**Flash-to-Pass**

This feature lets you use the high-beam headlamps to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass. It works even if the headlamps are in the automatic position.
144 Lighting

To use it, pull the turn signal lever toward you, then release it.

If the headlamps are in the automatic position or on low beam, the high-beam headlamps will turn on. They will stay on as long as you hold the lever toward you. The high-beam indicator on the instrument cluster will come on. Release the lever to return to normal operation.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of the vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system comes on when the following conditions are met:
- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The transmission is not in P (Park).

- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL system is on, only the DRL are on. The taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlamp system switches from DRL to the headlamps.

To turn off the DRL, turn the exterior lamp control to ○ and then release. For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is parked.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.

There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control
is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* \(\uparrow\) 147.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to \(\bigcirc\) or the ignition is off.

**Lights On with Wipers**

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to \(\bigcirc\) or \(\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc\) to disable this feature.

**Hazard Warning Flashers**

\(\Delta\) : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the vehicle's turn signals will not work.

**Turn and Lane-Change Signals**

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the turn signal lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Raise or lower the lever for less than one second until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. This causes the turn signals to automatically flash three times. Holding the turn signal lever for more than one second will cause the turn signals to flash until the lever is released.

The lever returns to its starting position whenever it is released.
146 Lighting

If after signaling a turn or a lane change the arrows flash rapidly or do not come on, a signal bulb could be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 305.

Turn Signal On Chime

If the turn signal is left on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), a chime sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON will also appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC). To turn the chime and message off, move the turn signal lever to the off position.

Fog Lamps

If equipped, the control is on the center of the exterior lamp control, to the left of the steering column.

The ignition must be on for the fog lamps to come on.

\[ \text{Press to turn the fog lamps on or off. A light will come on in the instrument cluster.} \]

When the fog lamps are turned on, the parking lamps automatically turn on.

When the headlamps are changed to high beam, the fog lamps go off. When the high-beam headlamps are turned off, the fog lamps will come on again.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on with the fog lamps.
**Interior Lighting**

**Instrument Panel Illumination Control**

This feature controls the brightness of the steering wheel and instrument panel lights. The instrument panel illumination control is next to the exterior lamp control.

צב: Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

**Cargo Lamp**

The cargo lamp provides more light in the cargo area of the vehicle, if needed. The lights inside of the pickup box also turn on, if equipped.

Press the switch down to turn the cargo lamp on or off. The shift lever must be in the P (Park) position to operate the cargo lamp.

**Dome Lamps**

The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To operate:

阳区: Turns the lamps off.

阳台: Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.

 وغير : Keeps the lamps on all the time.

The interior lamps turn on automatically if the airbags are deployed.
148 Lighting

Reading Lamps

The front reading lamps, if equipped, are in the overhead console.

The rear reading lamps, if equipped, are in the headliner.

or : Press to turn each lamp on or off.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and the interior lamps turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is opened, the interior lamps come on if the dome lamp control is in the position. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing on the RKE transmitter.

This feature can be changed. See “Vehicle Locator Lights” under Vehicle Personalization 136.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and the interior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior and interior lamps remain on for a set amount of time and then automatically turn off. The interior lamps do not come on if the dome lamp control is in the Off position.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamps control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM), which estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. The voltmeter gauge or the voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), if equipped, may show the voltage
moving up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Battery Power Protection

This feature shuts off the dome and reading lamps, if they are left on for more than 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. The cargo lamp shuts off after 20 minutes. This prevents the battery from running down.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the position and then back to the or position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.
# Infotainment System

## Introduction

- **Infotainment** ........................................... 150
- **Theft-Deterrent Feature** ....................... 151
- **Overview** ........................................... 152
- **Home Page** ......................................... 153
- **Software Updates** ................................. 153

## Radio

- **AM-FM Radio** ........................................ 154
- **Satellite Radio** ..................................... 156
- **Radio Reception** .................................... 157
- **Multi-Band Antenna** .............................. 158

## Audio Players

- **Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices** ........... 159
- **USB Port** ............................................ 159
- **Auxiliary Jack** ...................................... 165
- **Bluetooth Audio** ................................... 165

## Voice Recognition

- **Voice Recognition** ................................ 166

## Phone

- **Bluetooth (Overview)** ........................... 172
- **Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)** ............... 174
- **Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)** .......... 178
- **Text Messaging** .................................... 183
- **Apple CarPlay and Android Auto** ............. 184

## Trademarks and License Agreements

- **Trademarks and License Agreements** ........ 185

### Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some
functions when driving. These functions may gray out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, and infotainment display controls.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command if equipped with Bluetooth phone capability.

See Defensive Driving 199.

To play the infotainment system with the ignition off, see Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 220.

Theft-Deterrent Feature

TheftLock is designed to discourage theft of the vehicle's radio by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The radio does not operate if it is stolen or moved to a different vehicle.
152 Infotainment System

Overview


2. Radio: Press and release to go to the previous station or channel. Press and hold to fast seek the next strongest previous station or channel.
   - USB/BT Music/Pictures: Press and hold to go to the previous content. Press and hold to fast rewind.

3. Press to turn the power on.
   - Press and hold to turn the power off.
   - Press to mute the system when on.
   - Turn to decrease or increase the volume.
4. **Radio**: Press and release to go to the next station or channel. Press and hold to fast seek the next strongest station or channel.

- **USB/BT Music/Pictures**: Press and hold to go to the next content. Press and hold to fast forward.

5. **Phone**: Press and release to access the phone screen, answer an incoming call, or access the device home screen. Press and hold to access Press to Talk.

### Home Page Features

#### Home Page

**Infotainment Display Buttons**

Infotainment display buttons show on the screen when available. When a function is unavailable, the button may gray out. When a function is selected, the button may highlight.

- **Audio**: Touch to select AM, FM, SXM (if equipped), USB/iPod/Bluetooth Audio, or AUX. See [AM-FM Radio](#) 154, [Satellite Radio](#) 156, [USB Port](#) 159, [Bluetooth Audio](#) 165, or [Auxiliary Jack](#) 165.
- **Gallery**: Touch to view a picture. See [USB Port](#) 159.
- **Phone**: Touch to activate the phone features (if equipped). See [Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)](#) 178 or [Bluetooth (Overview)](#) 172 or [Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)](#) 174.

Press 📩 to go to the Home Page.

### Infotainment System

**Projection**: Touch to access supported devices when connected. See [USB Port](#) 159.

**Settings**: Touch to access the Personalization menu. See [Vehicle Personalization](#) 136.

**Climate**: Touch to access the Climate menu. See [Climate Control Systems](#) 191 or [Automatic Climate Control System](#) 193.

**OnStar**: If equipped, touch to access the OnStar menu. See [OnStar Overview](#) 396.

### Software Updates

#### Over-the-Air Software Updates

If equipped, the infotainment system can download and install select software updates over a wireless connection. The system will prompt for certain updates to be downloaded and installed. There is also an option to check for updates manually.
Infotainment System

To manually check for updates, touch SETTINGS on the Home Page, followed by Software Information, and then System Update. Follow the on-screen prompts. The steps to check for, download and install updates may vary by vehicle.

Downloading Over-the-Air vehicle software updates requires Internet connectivity, which can be accessed through the vehicle’s built-in OnStar 4G LTE connection, if equipped and active. If required, data plans are provided by a third party. Optionally, a secure Wi-Fi hotspot such as a compatible mobile device hotspot, home hotspot, or public hotspot can be used. Applicable data rates may apply.

To connect the infotainment system to a secured mobile device hotspot, home hotspot, or public hotspot, touch SETTINGS on the Home Page, followed by Wi-Fi, and then Manage Wi-Fi Networks. Select the appropriate Wi-Fi network, and follow the on-screen prompts. Download speeds may vary.

On most compatible mobile devices, activation of the Wi-Fi hotspot is in the Settings menu under Mobile Network Sharing, Personal Hotspot, Mobile Hotspot, or similar.

Availability of Over-the-Air vehicle software updates varies by vehicle and country. For more information on this feature, see www.my.chevrolet.com/learn.

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

Audio Source Menu

\[\text{Press to go to the Home Page.}\]

\[\text{Press to turn on, mute, or unmute the system. Press and hold to turn off the system.}\]

Selecting a Band

Press \[\text{, then touch AUDIO, Source, then select AM, FM, or SXM (if equipped). The last station that was playing starts playing again.}\]

System Settings

Auto Volume

This feature automatically adjusts the radio volume to compensate for road and wind noise.

The level of volume compensation can be selected, or the feature can be turned off.
1. Touch MENU from a source screen.
2. Select Auto Volume.
3. Select the desired setting.
4. Touch to go back to the source screen.

**Tone Settings**

The tone settings can be set for each radio band and each audio player source.

**Preset Tone Settings**

1. Touch MENU.
2. Touch Tone Settings.
3. Select a preset tone setting.
   - Bass, Midrange, or Treble: Touch − or +.
   - Fade or Balance: Adjust the front/rear or left/right speakers by dragging the dot in the vehicle image on the screen.

**Custom Tone Settings**

1. Touch MENU.
2. Touch Tone Settings.
3. Touch Custom.
   - Bass, Midrange, or Treble: Touch − or +.
   - Fade or Balance: Adjust the front/rear or left/right speakers by dragging the dot in the vehicle image on the screen.

Touch to go back to the source screen.

**Selecting an Auxiliary Device**

Connect the auxiliary device to the AUX input terminal. Play will begin when the system has finished reading the information on the device.

If the AUX device is already connected, press AUDIO, Source, then select the device.

**Selecting a Station**

**Seek Tuning**

If the radio station is not known:

Press or to automatically search for available radio stations.

**Manual Tuning**

Continue touching or to manually change the radio station.

**Direct Tune**

From the AM or FM menu:
1. Touch Tune.
2. Enter the station number.
3. Touch Go or or to go to the previous or next station.

**Favorite**

1. Touch or to scroll through the favorites.
2. Touch the station to select it.

**Station List**

1. From the AM or FM menu, touch MENU.
156 Infotainment System

2. Select Station List.
3. Touch ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list. Touch the station to select it.

Update Station List
1. From the AM or FM menu, touch MENU, then touch Update Station List. The broadcasting list updating will begin.
2. During the AM or FM broadcasting list update, touch Cancel to stop the updates.

Storing a Station as a Favorite
Stations from all bands can be stored in any order in the favorite pages.
Up to 25 stations can be stored.

Storing Stations
To store the station to a position in the list, touch the corresponding button 1–5 until a beep is heard.
1. Select the desired station.

2. Touch < or > to select the desired page of saved favorites.
3. Touch and hold any of the preset buttons to save the current radio station to that button of the selected favorites page.

To change a preset button, tune to the new desired radio station and touch and hold the preset button.

Satellite Radio
SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service
Vehicles with an SXM Satellite Radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM Satellite Radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A service fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service. See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296 (U.S.); or see www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name and number, category name, song title, and artist display on the screen.

Listening to SiriusXM Radio
1. Press #.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch SXM and the most recent listened to SiriusXM channel will display.

Touch ◄ to return to the HOME menu.

Selecting a Category
From Menu, touch Categories, then touch the desired category or from Categories, touch ▲ or ▼ to find the desired channel. Touch the channel to select it.
Selecting a Channel
Touch ► or ◄ and the previous or next channel will be selected.

Touch and hold ► or ◄ to jump four channels backward or forward, then release the button at the desired channel.

Using the Preset Buttons
Up to seven favorites pages can be saved, and each page can store up to five channels.

To change a preset button, tune to the new desired channel and hold the button.

Listening to Preset Channels
1. Continue touching ◀ or ► to select the desired favorites page.
2. Touch the preset button to listen to the channel saved to that button.

Using the SiriusXM Menu

Operation
1. Touch MENU on the SXM infotainment display.
2. Touch the menu to select the desired item or to display the detail menu item.
3. Touch ◄ to return to the previous menu.

Channel List
1. Touch SXM Channel List from the SXM menu. The channel list is displayed.
2. Touch ◀ or ► to find the desired channel. Tune to the channel by selecting it.

Tone Settings
From the tone settings menu, the sound features can be set up for SiriusXM audio and each audio player’s functions.


Infotainment System 157

Auto Volume
2. Touch OK.

Categories
1. Touch Categories.
2. Touch ▲ or ▼ to find the desired category. Touch the category to select it.

Explicit Content Filter
When on, only a filtered list of channels will be received. When off, all regular SXM programming subscribed to will be received.

1. Touch SXM Explicit Filter.
2. Select On or Off.

Radio Reception
Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as cell phone chargers, vehicle convenience
158 Infotainment System

accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

**FM**

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

**AM**

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

**SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service**

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time.

**Cell Phone Usage**

Cell phone usage, such as making or receiving phone calls, charging, or just having the phone on may cause static interference with the radio. Unplug the phone or turn it off if this happens.

**Multi-Band Antenna**

The multi-band antenna is on the roof of the vehicle. The antenna is used for OnStar, the SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service System, and GPS (Global Positioning System), if the vehicle has these features. Keep the antenna clear of obstructions for clear reception. Items on the roof of the vehicle can interfere with the performance of the radio system and OnStar (if equipped). Make sure the multi-band antenna is not obstructed.
Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

When using media devices such as CDs, DVDs, Blu-ray Discs, SD cards, USB devices, and mobile devices, consider the source. Untrusted media devices could contain files that affect system operation or performance. Avoid use if the content or origin cannot be trusted.

USB Port

If equipped, there is a USB port for data and charging in the center stack, inside the center console, and/or at the rear of the center console. For uplevel radios, see the infotainment manual.

Using the USB Port

The infotainment system can play music by connecting an auxiliary device to the USB port.

USB Support

The USB port uses the USB 2.0 standard. External devices such as iPhones/iPods and USB storage devices may be connected.

USB Supported Devices

- USB flash drives
- Portable USB hard drives
- iPod/iPhone devices

Not all iPods and USB drives are compatible with the USB port.

Make sure the iPod has the latest firmware from Apple for proper operation. iPod firmware can be updated using the latest iTunes application. See www.apple.com/itunes.

For help with identifying your iPod, go to www.apple.com/support.

The USB port can play both lower and upper case .mp3, .wma, .ogg, and .wav files stored on a USB storage device.

Supported Apple Devices

To view supported devices in the U.S., see www.my.chevrolet.com/learned.

To view supported devices in Canada, see www.chevroletowner.ca.

For supported devices in Mexico, see your dealer.

USB Supported File and Folder Structure

The infotainment system supports:

- FAT16.
- FAT32.
- exFAT.

Connecting a USB Storage Device or iPod/iPhone

To connect a USB storage device, connect the device to the USB port.

To connect an iPod/iPhone, connect one end of the device’s cable to the iPod/iPhone and the other end to the USB port.
160  Infotainment System

The iPod/iPhone charges while it is connected to the vehicle if the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ignition is on. See Ignition Positions 216. When the vehicle is turned off, the iPod/iPhone automatically powers off and will not charge or draw power from the vehicle's battery.

For more information on USB usage, see “Audio System Information” following.

Audio System Information

The infotainment system can play the music files contained in the USB storage device or iPod/iPhone products.

Using MP3/WMA/OGG/WAV Files

- Music files with .mp3, .wma, .ogg, and .wav file name extensions can be played.
- MP3 files that can be played: Bit rate: 8 kbps to 320 kbps. Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, and 16 kHz.
- Files with a bit rate above 128 kbps will result in higher quality sound.
- ID3 Tag information for MP3 files, such as the album name and the artist, can be played.
- To display album title, track title, and artist information, the file should be compatible with the ID3 Tag V1 and V2 formats.

Using a USB Storage Device or iPod/iPhone

- Use a USB or flash memory type storage device. Do not connect using a USB adaptor.
- Do not connect and reconnect the USB device repeatedly in a short time, as this may cause static electricity and problems using the device.
- Use a USB device with a metal connecting terminal.
- Connection with i-Stick Type USB storage devices may be faulty due to vehicle vibration.
- Do not touch the USB connecting terminal.
- Only USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 or exFAT file systems are recognized. NTFS and other file systems are not recognized.
- The time it takes to process files will depend on the USB storage device type and capacity, and the type of files stored.
- Some USB storage device files may not be compatible.
- Up to two USB devices and one iPod can be played through a USB hub. All devices may not be supported, depending on the performance of the USB hub. If there is not enough power supply, it may not operate normally.
- Do not disconnect the USB storage device while it is playing. This may cause damage to the product or affect the performance of the USB device.
- Disconnect the USB storage device when the ignition is turned off. If the ignition is turned on while the USB device is
connected, the USB device may be damaged or may not operate normally.

- USB storage devices can only be connected for playing music, viewing photo files, or upgrading.
- Do not use the USB terminal to charge USB accessory equipment. The heat generated may cause performance issues or damage.
- Music files to which Digital Right Management (DRM) is applied cannot be played.
- USB storage device with a capacity limit of 5,000 files, such as music, photo, video, and 15 stages of folder structure. Normal usage cannot be guaranteed for a storage device that exceeds this limit. The iPod/iPhone can play all music files that are supported. The music file lists will only display up to 5,000 files on the screen. These files are sorted in alphabetical order.
- Some iPod/iPhone models may not support the connectivity or functionality of this product.
- Only connect the iPod/iPhone with connection cables supported by iPod/iPhone products. Other connection cables cannot be used.
- The iPod/iPhone may be damaged if it is connected to the vehicle with the ignition on. When not in use, disconnect the iPod/iPhone.
- When the iPod/iPhone is connected to the USB port by using the iPod/iPhone cable, the Bluetooth music is not supported.
- The iPod/iPhone playback functions and the information displayed may be different when played on the infotainment system.

**Refer to the table for the classification items related to the search function provided by the iPod/iPhone.**

### USB Player

#### Playing Music from a USB Device

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- Play will start automatically after the system has finished reading the USB device.
- If a non-readable USB device is connected, an error message displays and the system will switch to the previous audio function.
### 162 Infotainment System

If the USB device is already connected:

1. Press 🎧.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch USB.

To stop the USB device and select another media source, touch Source, then select the other source.

To remove the USB device, select another function, then remove the USB device.

**Pause**
- Touch II to pause.
- Touch ▶ to resume.

**Changing to Next/Previous Files**
- Touch ▶ to change to the next file.
- Touch ◀ within five seconds of the playback time to play the previous file.

**Returning to the Beginning of the Current File**
Touch ◀ after five seconds of the playback time.

**Scanning Forward or Backward**
Touch and hold ◀ or ▶ during playback to rewind or fast forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

**Playing a File Randomly**
Touch ◼ during playback.
- ON: Plays all files randomly.
- OFF: Returns to normal playback.

**Using the USB Music Menu**
- Touch Menu during playback.

**Browse Music**
2. Touch the desired music.

**Tone Settings**
- Touch Tone Settings. The Tone Settings menu is displayed. See “Tone Settings” in AM-FM Radio ☞ 154.

**Auto Volume**

**Traffic Program (If Equipped)**
- Touch On or Off.
MTP (Media Transfer Protocol)

- Connect a MTP supported device.
- Play will start automatically after the system has finished reading the MTP device.
- If a non-readable MTP device is connected, an error message displays and the system will switch to the previous audio function.

If the iPod/iPhone is already connected:
1. Press ø.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch iPod.
To stop the device and select another media source, touch Source, then select the other source.
To remove the device, select another function, then remove the device.

Pause

- Touch II to pause.
- Touch ▶ to resume.

Changing to Next/Previous Song

- Touch ▶▶ to change to the next song.
- Touch ▶◀ within two seconds of the playback time to play the previous file.

Returning to the Beginning of the Current File

Touch ▶◀ after two seconds of the playback time.

Scanning Forward or Backward

Touch and hold ▶◀ or ▶▶ during playback to rewind or fast forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

Playing a File Randomly

Touch X during playback.

- ON: Plays all files randomly.
- OFF: Returns to normal playback.

Using the iPod Menu

- Touch Menu during playback.
- Touch the appropriate play mode.

Browse Music

164 Infotainment System

2. Touch the desired music.

**Tone Settings**
- Touch Tone Settings. The Tone Settings menu is displayed. See “Tone Settings” in *AM-FM Radio* 154.

**Auto Volume**

**Picture System Information**
The infotainment system can view picture files stored on a USB storage device and devices that support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Supported file extensions: .jpg, .bmp, .png, .gif.
- Animated GIF files are not supported.
- Some files may not operate due to a different recording format or the condition of the file.

**Viewing Pictures**
1. Connect the USB device to the USB port.
2. Touch the screen to open to full screen. Touch the screen again to return to the previous screen.

If the USB device is already connected:
1. Touch \( \text{Menu} \).
2. Touch GALLERY.

Some features are disabled while the vehicle is in motion.

**Viewing a Slide Show**
1. Touch \( \text{Photo} \) from the picture screen.
2. Touch the screen to cancel the slide show during the slide show playback.

**Viewing a Previous or Next Picture**
Touch \( < \) or \( > \) from the picture screen.

**Rotating a Picture**
Touch \( \text{R} \) from the picture screen.

**Enlarging a Picture**
Touch \( \text{Q} \) from the picture screen.

**Using the USB Picture Menu**
1. Touch MENU from the picture screen.
2. Touch the appropriate menu:
   - Slide Show Time: Allows selection of the slide show interval.
   - Clock, Temp. Display: Allows selection of On or Off to show the clock and temperature on the full screen.
   - Display Settings: Adjusts for Brightness and Contrast.
3. Touch \( \text{Done} \) to exit.
Auxiliary Jack
If equipped, an AUX jack is located on the center stack or in the center console storage. See Center Console Storage 104.
Possible auxiliary audio sources include:
- Laptop computer
- Audio music player
This jack is not an audio output. Do not plug headphones into the auxiliary input jack. Auxiliary devices should be set up while the vehicle is in P (Park).
Connect a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) cable from the auxiliary device to the auxiliary input jack.

Playing Music
Play will begin when the system has finished reading the information on the device.
To play the music from the device, if the device is already connected:
1. Press 🎉.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch AUX.
To adjust the tone settings, see “Tone Settings” in “System Settings” under AM-FM Radio 154.
To adjust the auto volume settings, see “Auto Volume” in AM-FM Radio 154.

Bluetooth Audio
If equipped, music may be played from a paired Bluetooth device. See “Pairing” in Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) 178 or Bluetooth (Overview) 172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition) 174 for help pairing a device.
Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls or the phone/device.
If Bluetooth Audio is selected and nothing is heard, check the volume setting on both the phone/device and the infotainment system.
Launch music by touching MEDIA on the Home Page.

To play music via Bluetooth:
1. Power on the device, and pair to connect the device.
2. Once paired, go into the audio application from the Home Page or via the application tray. Select MEDIA until Bluetooth displays.

Bluetooth Audio Menu
Touch MENU to display the Bluetooth Audio menu. The following may be available:
Tone: Turn the MENU knob to adjust the tone settings.
Touch BACK to go back to the previous menu.
Manage Bluetooth Devices: Select to go to the Bluetooth page to add or delete devices.
When selecting Bluetooth Audio, the radio may not be able to launch the audio player on the connected device to start playing. When the vehicle is not moving, use the phone to begin playback.
166 Infotainment System

All devices launch audio differently. When selecting Bluetooth Audio as a source, the radio may show as paused on the screen. Press play on the device or touch ➤ on the infotainment display to begin playback.

Some phones support sending Bluetooth music information to display on the radio. When the radio receives this information, it will check to see if any is available and display it. For more information about supported Bluetooth features, see www.gm.com/bluetooth in the U.S. and Canada only.

Voice Recognition

If equipped, voice recognition allows for hands-free operation within the audio and phone applications. This feature can be started by pressing 🎤 on the steering wheel or by selecting 🎤 on the infotainment display.

However, not all features within these areas are supported by voice commands. Generally, only complex tasks that require multiple manual interactions to complete are supported by voice commands.

For example, tasks that take more than one or two button presses such as selecting a song or artist to play from a media device would be supported by voice commands. Other tasks, like adjusting the volume or seeking up or down are audio features that are easily performed by pressing one or two buttons, and are not supported by voice commands.

In general there are flexible ways to speak commands for completing the tasks. Most of them, except destination entry and voice keypad, can be completed in a single command. If the task takes more than one command to complete, the first command would be to indicate the kind of task that is to be performed. The system replies with prompts that lead through a dialog to enter the necessary information.

Voice recognition can be used when the ignition is on or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 220.

Using Voice Recognition

Voice recognition becomes available once the system has been initialized. This begins when the ignition is turned on. Initialization may take a few moments.
1. Press \( \text{\textregistered} \) on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition, or select \( \text{\textregistered} \) on the infotainment display.
   - If voice recognition is started from the steering wheel control, the instrument cluster displays the selections and visual dialog content.
   - If voice recognition is started from the infotainment display, the selections and visual dialog content appear on both the infotainment display and the instrument cluster display.

2. The audio system mutes and the system plays a prompt followed by a beep.

3. Wait until after the beep completes, then clearly speak one of the commands described in this section.

Press \( \text{\textregistered} \) to interrupt any voice recognition system prompt. For example, if the prompt seems to be taking too long to finish, press \( \text{\textregistered} \) again and the beep should happen right away.

There are two voice prompt modes supported:
- Long verbal prompts: The longer prompts provide more information regarding the supported actions.
- Short prompts: The short prompts provide simple instructions about what can be stated.

If a command is not spoken, the voice recognition system says a help prompt.

**Prompts and Screen Displays**

While a voice recognition session is active, there will be corresponding buttons on screens displayed. Manual interaction in the voice recognition session is permitted. Interaction during a voice session may be completed entirely using voice commands, or some selections may expedite a session. If a selection is made using a manual control, the dialog will progress in the same way as if the selection was made through a voice command. Once the system is able to complete the task, or the session is terminated, the voice recognition dialog stops.

An example of this type of manual intervention is pressing displayed number list entry instead of speaking the number associated with the entry desired.

**Canceling Voice Recognition**

- Touch the Home screen button to terminate the voice recognition session which was initiated by touching \( \text{\textregistered} \) on the infotainment display.
- Touch or say “Cancel” or “Exit” to terminate the voice recognition session and display the screen from which voice recognition was initiated.
168 **Infotainment System**

- Press **Ω** on the steering wheel to terminate the voice session and display the screen from which voice recognition was initiated.

**Helpful Hints for Speaking Commands**

Voice recognition can understand commands that are either naturally stated in sentence form (English only), or direct commands that state the application and the task.

For languages that do not support natural language commands in sentence form, use the direct commands shown as examples on the display screen.

For best results:
- Listen for the prompt and wait for the beep before saying a command or reply.
- Say “Help” or look at the screen display for commands.
- Voice recognition system prompt can be interrupted during a prompt by pressing **Ω** again.

For example, if the prompt seems to be taking too long to finish, or if what is being prompted causes a need for an immediate reply, press **Ω** again and wait for the beep.

- Speak the command naturally, not too fast, not too slow. Use direct commands without a lot of extra words.

- Usually Phone and Audio commands can be spoken in a single command.

For example, “Call Dave Smith at work,” “Play” followed by the artist or song name, or “Tune” followed by the radio station number.

There is no need to memorize specific command words. Direct commands might be more clearly understood by the system. An example of a direct command would be “Call 555-1212.” Examples of these direct commands are displayed on most of the screens while a voice session is active. If “Phone” or “Phone Commands,” is stated, the system understands that a phone call is requested and will respond with questions until enough details are gathered.

If the phone number has been saved with a name and a place, the direct command should include both, for example “Call Dave Smith at work.”

**Using Voice Recognition for List Options**

When a list is displayed, a voice prompt will ask to confirm or select an option from that list. A selection can be made by manually selecting the item, or by speaking the line number for the item to select.

When a screen contains a list, options may be available but not displayed. The list on a voice recognition screen functions the same as a list on other screens. Scrolling can be used to help display other entries from the list.

Manually scrolling or paging the list on a screen during a voice recognition session suspends the current voice recognition event and
plays the prompt “Make your selection from the list using the manual controls or touch Back to try again.”

If manual selection takes more than 15 seconds, the session terminates and prompts that it has timed out. The screen returns back to the screen where voice recognition was initiated.

The Back Command
Say “Back” or touch Back to go to the previous screen.

If in voice recognition, and “Back” is stated all the way through to the initial screen, then “Back” is stated one more time, the voice recognition session will cancel.

Help
Say “Help” on any voice recognition screen and the help prompt for the screen is played. Additionally, a pop-up displays a text version of the help prompt. Depending on how voice recognition was initiated, the Help pop-up will appear either on the instrument cluster or the infotainment display. Touch Dismiss to make the pop-up go away.

Pressing " while the help prompt is playing will terminate the prompt and a beep will be heard. Doing this will stop the help prompt so that a voice command can be used.

Voice Recognition for the Radio
Select the $ screen button to launch audio voice recognition. If the voice button is touched in a radio screen, the voice commands for radio and media features are available.

“Switch to AM” : Switch bands to AM and tune to the last AM radio station.

“Switch to FM” : Switch bands to FM and tune to the last FM radio station.

“Switch to SXM” : Switch bands to SXM (if equipped) and tune to the last SiriusXM channel.

“Tune to <AM frequency> AM” : Tune to the radio station whose frequency is identified in the command (like “nine fifty”).

“Tune to <FM frequency> FM” : Tune to the radio station whose frequency is identified in the command (like “one o one point one”).

“Tune to SXM <SXM channel number>” : Tune to the SXM (if equipped) radio station whose channel number is identified in the command.

“Tune to SXM <SXM channel name>” : Tune to the SXM (if equipped) radio station whose channel name is identified in the command.

Voice Recognition for Audio My Media
If browsing My Media when the voice button is selected, the voice recognition commands for My Media features are available.

“Play Artist” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific Artist name.
170 Infotainment System

“Play Artist <artist name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“Play Album” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific album name.

“Play Album <album name>” : Begin playback of the identified album name in the command.

“Play Song” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific song name.

“Play Song <song name>” : Begin playback of the identified song name in the command.

“Play Genre” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific genre.

“Play Genre <genre name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“Play Playlist” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific playlist name.

“Play Playlist <playlist name>” : Begin playback of the identified playlist in the command.

“Play <device name>” : Play music from a specific device identified by name. The device name is the name displayed on the screen when the device is first selected as an audio source.

“Play Chapter” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific name.

“Play Chapter <chapter name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“Play Audiobook” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific name.

“Play Audiobook <audiobook name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“Play Episode” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific name.

“Play Episode <episode name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“Play Podcast” : Begin a dialog to enter a specific name.

“Play Podcast <podcast name>” : Begin playback of the media selection identified in the command.

“My Media” : Begin a dialog to enter the desired media content.

Handling Large Amounts of Media Content

It is expected that large amounts of media content will be brought into the vehicle. It may be necessary to handle large amounts of media content in a different way than smaller amounts of media. The system may limit the options of voice recognition by not allowing selection of song titles by voice at the highest level if the number of songs exceeds the maximum limit.

Voice command option changes through media content limits are:

- Song files including other individual files of all media types such as audiobook chapters, podcast episodes, and videos.
- Album type folders including types such as albums and audiobooks.

There are no restrictions if the number of song files and albums is less than 4,000. When the number
of song files connected to the system is between 4,000 and 8,000, the content cannot be accessed directly with one command like “Play <song name>.”

The restriction is that the command “Play Song” must be spoken first; the system will then ask for the song name. The reply command would be to say the name of the song to play.

Similar limits exist for album content. If there are more than 4,000 albums, but less than 8,000, the content cannot be accessed directly with one command like, “Play <album name>.” The command “Play Album” must first be spoken; the system will then ask for the album name. The reply would be to say the name of the album to play.

Once the number of songs has exceeded approximately 8,000, there is no support for accessing the songs directly through voice commands. There will still be access to the media content by using commands for playlists, artists, and genres.

The access commands for playlists, artists, and genres are prohibited after the number of this type of media exceeds 4,000.

The system will provide feedback the first time voice recognition is initiated if it has become apparent that any of these limits are reached during a device initializing process.

### Voice Recognition for the Phone

“Call <contact name>” : Initiate a call to an entered contact. The command may include location if the contact has location numbers stored.

“Call <contact name> At Home, “At Work,” “On Mobile,” or “On Other” : Initiate a call to an entered contact and location at home, at work, on mobile device, or on another phone.

“Call <phone number>” : Initiate a call to a standard phone number seven or 10 digits in length, and also 911, 411, or 611.

“Pair Phone” : Begins the Bluetooth pairing process. Follow instructions on the radio display.

“Switch Phone” : Select a different phone for outgoing calls.

“Voice Keypad” : Begins a dialog to enter special numbers like international numbers. The numbers can be entered in groups of digits with each group of digits being repeated back by the system. If the group of digits is not correct, the command “Delete” will remove the last group of digits and allow them to be re-entered. Once the entire number has been entered, the command “Call” will start dialing the number.

“Voice Mail” : Initiate a call to voice mail numbers.

### Voice Recognition for OnStar (If Equipped)

172 Infotainment System

Bluetooth Speech Recognition (If Equipped)

Voice Pass-Thru allows access to the speech recognition commands on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

Activating this function will start the Bluetooth Speech Recognition on a connected phone.

The steering wheel controls are used to operate this function.

Press and hold \( \text{Activating this function will start the Bluetooth Speech Recognition on a connected phone.} \)

Press \( \checkmark \) to exit or press \( \text{Close and return to the previous application prior to the start of Voice Pass-Thru.} \)

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

Instructions for using the cell phone may differ between infotainment systems. The base radio and base radio with touchscreen instructions are included in this manual. See the infotainment manual for instructions on the uplevel radios.

Bluetooth-capable systems can interact with many cell phones, allowing:
- Placement and receipt of calls in a hands-free mode.
- Sharing of the cell phone’s address book or contact list with the vehicle.

To minimize driver distraction, review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.

If the cell phone has voice dialing capability, learn to use that feature to access the address book or contact list.

See “Deleting a Paired Phone” and/or “Deleting a Bluetooth Device” in this section.

⚠️ Warning

When using a cell phone, it can be distracting to look too long or too often at the screen of the phone or the infotainment system. Taking your eyes off the road too
Warning (Continued)

long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while the ignition is turned on or in ACC/ACCESSORY. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all phones support all functions and not all phones work with the Bluetooth system. See www.gm.com/bluetooth or see your dealer for more information about compatible phones.

Bluetooth Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display, center stack, and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls
See Steering Wheel Controls ▷ 106.

Infotainment System Controls
For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see Overview ▷ 152.

📞 : Select to enter the phone main menu. See Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) ▷ 178 or Bluetooth (Overview) ▷ 172 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition) ▷ 174.

Voice Recognition
If equipped, the voice recognition system uses commands to control the system and dial phone numbers.

Noise : The system may not recognize voice commands if there is too much background noise, such as noise from open windows or loud talking inside the vehicle.

When to Speak : A tone sounds to indicate that the system is ready for a voice command. Wait for the tone and then speak.

How to Speak : Speak clearly in a calm and natural voice.

Audio System
When using the Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle’s front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. Use the knob during a call to change the volume level. The system maintains a minimum volume level.

Bluetooth Audio Quality
Turn off the Echo and Noise cancellation feature on your phone, if supported, for the best hands-free performance.

See www.gm.com/bluetooth or see your dealer.
Infotainment System

Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)

Using Voice Recognition

To use voice recognition, press $\text{\textbullet}$ on the steering wheel. Use the commands below for the various voice features. For additional information, say “Help” while you are in a voice recognition menu.

Pairing

Pairing a Phone

1. Press $\text{\textbullet}$. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Pair.” The system responds with instructions and a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). The PIN is used in Step 5.
4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone that you want to pair. For help with this process, see your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide.
5. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 3. The system may respond with a six digit code to be confirmed on the cell phone (instead of entering a four digit code). Check that the same digits are shown on the cell phone and say “Yes” to confirm. Select Confirm on the cell phone as well. After the PIN is successfully entered, the system prompts you to provide a name for the paired cell phone. This name will be used to indicate which phones are paired and connected to the vehicle. The system responds with “<Phone name> has been successfully paired” after the pairing process is complete.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

The system can list all cell phones paired to it. If a paired cell phone is also connected to the vehicle, the system responds with “is connected” after that phone name.

1. Press $\text{\textbullet}$. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “List.”

Deleting a Paired Phone

If the phone name to delete is unknown, see ”Listing All Paired and Connected Phones.”

1. Press $\text{\textbullet}$. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Delete.” The system asks for which phone to delete.
4. Say the name of the phone to delete.
Connecting to a Different Phone
To connect to a different cell phone, the Bluetooth system looks for the next available cell phone in the order in which all available cell phones were paired. This may need to be repeated depending on how many cell phones have been connected.

2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Change phone.”
   - If another cell phone is found, the response will be “<Phone name> is now connected.”
   - This can be repeated to connect any of the up to five paired phones.
   - If another cell phone is not found, the original phone remains connected.

Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers
The following commands are used to delete and store phone numbers.

**Store** : This command will store a phone number or a group of numbers as a name tag.

**Digit Store** : This command allows a phone number to be stored as a name tag by entering the digits one at a time.

**Delete** : This command is used to delete individual name tags.

**Delete All Name Tags** : This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

Using the “Store” Command
2. Say “Store.”
3. Say the entire phone number or a group of digits all at once with no pauses, then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Digit Store” Command
If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Correction” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the digits recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

2. Say “Digit Store.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Store,” and then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Delete” Command
### Infotainment System

#### Making a Call

Calls can be made using the following commands.

**Dial or Call**: The dial or call command can be used interchangeably to dial a phone number or a stored name tag.

**Digit Dial**: This command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

**Re-dial**: This command is used to dial the last number used on the cell phone.

#### Calling Emergency

2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say [emergency number].
4. Say “Dial” or “Call.”

#### Using the “Digit Dial” Command

The digit dial command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone.

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Correction” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

2. Say “Digit Dial.”

---

| 2. Say “Delete.” |
|---|---|
| 3. Say the name tag you want to delete. |

**Using the “Delete All Name Tags” Command**

This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

To delete all name tags:

2. Say “Delete all name tags.”

#### Listing Stored Numbers

The list command will list all the stored numbers and name tags.

**Using the “List” Command**

3. Say “Hands-Free Calling.”
4. Say “List.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Dial.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Re-dial” Command
1. Press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. After the tone, say “Re-dial.” The system dials the last number called from the connected cell phone.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Receiving a Call
When an incoming call is received, the audio system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.
- Press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \) to answer the call.
- Press \( \text{\textbf{\( \alpha \)}} \) to ignore a call.

Call Waiting
Call waiting must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.
- Press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \) to answer an incoming call when another call is active. The original call is placed on hold.
- Press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \) again to return to the original call.
- To ignore the incoming call, no action is required.
- Press \( \text{\textbf{\( \alpha \)}} \) to disconnect the current call and switch to the call on hold.

Three-Way Calling
Three-way calling must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.
1. While on a call, press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \).
2. Say “Three-way call.”

Infotainment System

3. Use the “Dial” or “Call” command to dial the number of the third party to be called.
4. Once the call is connected, press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \) to link all callers together.

Ending a Call
Press \( \text{\textbf{\( \alpha \)}} \) to end a call.

Transferring a Call
Audio can be transferred between the Bluetooth system and the cell phone.
The cell phone must be paired and connected with the Bluetooth system before a call can be transferred. The connection process can take up to two minutes after the ignition is turned on.

To Transfer Audio from the Bluetooth System to a Cell Phone
During a call with the audio in the vehicle:
1. Press \( \text{\textbf{g}} \).
2. Say “Transfer Call.”
178 Infotainment System

To Transfer Audio to the Bluetooth System from a Cell Phone
During a call with the audio on the cell phone, press \( \text{g} \). The audio transfers to the vehicle. If the audio does not transfer to the vehicle, use the audio transfer feature on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for more information.

Voice Pass-Thru
Voice pass-thru allows access to the voice recognition commands on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

To access contacts stored in the cell phone:
1. Press \( \text{g} \). The system responds "Ready," followed by a tone.
2. Say "Bluetooth."
3. Say "Voice." The system responds "OK, accessing <phone name>.”

The cell phone's normal prompt messages will go through their cycle according to the phone's operating instructions.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones
The Bluetooth system can send numbers and the numbers stored as name tags during a call. You can use this feature when calling a menu-driven phone system. Account numbers can also be stored for use.

Sending a Number or Name Tag During a Call
1. Press \( \text{g} \). The system responds "Ready," followed by a tone.
2. Say "Dial."
3. Say the number or name tag to send.

Clearing the System
Unless information is deleted out of the in-vehicle Bluetooth system, it will be retained indefinitely. This includes all phone pairing information. For information on how to delete this information, see “Deleting a Paired Phone.”

Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)
To use infotainment controls to access the menu system, see Overview \( \Rightarrow \) 152.

Pairing
A Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls will be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if available. See OnStar Overview \( \Rightarrow \) 396.

Pairing Information
- A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time.
Infotainment System

- Up to 10 cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were first paired to the system.

When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. This is dependent on the type of the phone paired. If the automatic download does not occur, proceed with the phone book download on the phone.

Pairing a Phone - SSP and No Paired Device

When there is no paired device on the infotainment system and Simple Secure Pairing (SSP) is supported:

1. Press 📠.
2. Touch PHONE, press 📞 on the center stack, or press 🎤 on the steering wheel without OnStar.
3. Touch Search Device.
4. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Touch Yes on the pop-up screen of the Bluetooth device and infotainment system.
6. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the phone screen is displayed on the infotainment system.

Pairing a Phone - SSP and Paired Device

When a paired device is on the infotainment system and SSP is supported:

1. Press 📠.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the desired device to pair. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, 📞 / 🎤 is displayed on the pair device screen. If no desired device is available go to Step 5.
5. Touch Search Device to search for the desired device.
6. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
### 180 Infotainment System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Touch Yes on the pop-up screen of the Bluetooth device and infotainment system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>The connected phone is highlighted by 📞.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>🎵 / 📞 indicates the hands-free and phone music functions are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>📞 indicates only the hands-free function is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>🎵 indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Pairing a Phone - No SSP and No Paired Device

When there is no paired device on the infotainment system and SSP is not supported:

1. Press 📞.
2. Touch PHONE, press # on the center stack, or press ⚪ on the steering wheel without OnStar.
3. Touch Search Device.
4. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Input the Personal Identification Number (PIN) code (default: 1234) to the Bluetooth device. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the PHONE screen is displayed on the infotainment system.

#### Pairing a Phone - No SSP and Paired Device

When a paired device is on the infotainment system and SSP is not supported:

1. Press 📞.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the desired device to pair. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, 🎵 / 📞 is displayed on the pair device screen. If no desired device is available go to Step 5.
5. Touch Search Device to search for the desired device.
6. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
7. Input the Personal Identification Number (PIN) code (default: 1234) to the Bluetooth device. When the Bluetooth device and
infotainment system are successfully paired, Z is displayed on the pair device screen.

- The connected phone is highlighted by 📞.
- 📞 / 🎧 indicates the hands-free and phone music functions are enabled.
- 📞 indicates only the hands-free function is enabled.
- 🎧 indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.

Connecting a Paired Bluetooth Device
1. Press 📞.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the device to be connected.

Checking the Bluetooth Connection
1. Press 📞.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. The paired device will show.

Disconnecting a Bluetooth Device
1. Press 📞.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the name of the device to be disconnected.
5. Touch Disconnect.

Deleting a Bluetooth Device
1. Press 📞.
2. Touch Settings.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the device to delete.
5. Touch Y.

6. Touch Delete.

Bluetooth Music
Before playing Bluetooth music, read the following information.

- A cell phone or Bluetooth device that supports Advanced Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP) versions over 1.2 must be registered and connected to the product.
- From the cell phone or Bluetooth device, find the Bluetooth device type to set/connect the item as a stereo headset.
- 🎧 will appear on the screen if the stereo headset is successfully connected.
- The sound played by the Bluetooth device is delivered through the infotainment system.
- Bluetooth music can be played only when a Bluetooth device has been connected. To play Bluetooth music, connect the Bluetooth phone to the infotainment system.
182 Infotainment System

- If the Bluetooth device is disconnected while playing phone music, the music is discontinued. The audio streaming function may not be supported in some Bluetooth phones. Only one function can be used at a time between the Bluetooth hands-free or Phone music function. For example, if you convert to Bluetooth hands-free while playing Phone music, the music is discontinued. Playing music from the car is not possible when there are no music files stored in the cell phone.

Playing Bluetooth Music

1. Press 📱.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch Bluetooth.

Pause

Touch ⏹️ to pause.

Touch ➤ to resume.

Playing the Next Song

Touch ➤➤.

Playing the Previous Song

Touch ⬅️ within two seconds of playback time to play the previous song.

Returning to the Beginning of the Current Song

Touch ⬅️ after two seconds of playback time.

Search

Touch and hold ⬅️ or ⬤ to rewind or fast forward.

Playing Music Randomly

Touch ❔ during playback. Touch again to return to normal play.

This function may not be supported depending on the Bluetooth device.

Do not change the track too quickly when playing Bluetooth music.

Conditions that may occur when playing Bluetooth music:

- It takes time to transmit data from the Bluetooth device to the infotainment system.
- If the cell phone or Bluetooth device is not in the waiting screen mode, it may not automatically play.
- The infotainment system transmits the order to play from the Bluetooth device in the Bluetooth music play mode. If this is done in a different mode, then the device transmits the order to stop. Depending on the Bluetooth device options, this order to play/stop may take time to activate.
- If the Bluetooth music playback is not functioning, then check to see if the Bluetooth device is in the waiting screen mode.
- Sounds may be cut off during the Bluetooth music playback.
The infotainment system outputs the audio from the cell phone or Bluetooth device as it is transmitted.

**Text Messaging**
If equipped, the infotainment system may allow text messages to be received and replied to. Received messages can also be read aloud.

**Text Menu**
- **Inbox**: Select to display incoming messages. To view a message, select the name of the sender. Select **LISTEN** to listen to the text message. Press BACK on the center stack to return to the previous menu.
- **Settings**: See “Text Settings” later in this section.
- **Reply**: Select to reply using a predefined text message. See “Text Settings.”
- **Call**: Select to place a call to the sender of the text message.

**Viewing a Text Message**
While viewing a text message:
- Select **Reply** to reply using a predefined text message.
- Select **Call** to place a call to the sender of the text message.

**Viewing Sender Information**
If equipped, select the name of the sender to view sender information if this information matches contact information already stored.

**Select a Predefined Message**
Select from a set of quick messages. Select the message to send.

**Predefined Messages**
These are short text messages that can be used to send so responses will not have to be typed.

The messages can be deleted or a new message can be added.

To add a new message:
1. Select **Text Settings**, then select **Manage Predefined Messages**.

**Text Settings**
- **Text Alerts**: When on, this feature will display an alert when a new text message has been received. Select on or off.
- **Manage Predefined Messages**: Select to add, change, or delete predefined messages.

**Memory Full**
This message may display if there is no more room on the phone to store messages.
184 Infotainment System

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If available, PROJECTION will appear on the Home Page of the infotainment display.

To use Android Auto or Apple CarPlay:

1. Download the Android Auto app to your phone from the Google Play store. No app is required for Apple CarPlay.

2. Connect an Android phone or iPhone by using the compatible phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, use the device’s factory-provided USB cable. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.

3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, the message “Device Projection Privacy Consent” will appear.
   - Select Continue to launch Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.
   - Select Disable to remove Apple CarPlay and Android Auto capability from the vehicle Settings menu. Other functions may still work.

PROJECTION on the Home Page will change to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay depending on the phone. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon USB connection. If not, touch the ANDROID AUTO and/or APPLE CARPLAY icon on the Home Page to launch.

Press 🏠 on the center stack to return to the Home Page.

For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, see my.chevrolet.com or see Customer Assistance Offices ☎ 384.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google’s terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple’s terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support see https://support.google.com/androidauto. For Apple CarPlay support see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google, Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.
Trademarks and License Agreements

FCC Information

"Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod shuffle®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Fees and Taxes: Subscription fee, taxes, one time activation fee, and other fees may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at www.siriusxm.com. SiriusXM® service only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM® Satellite Radio.

Explicit Language Notice: Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an "XL" preceding the channel name. Channel blocking is available for SiriusXM Satellite Radio receivers by notifying SiriusXM:
- USA Customers — See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296.
- Canadian Customers — See www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service or any of its content. Furthermore, the AMBER voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.
186 Infotainment System

General Requirements:

1. A License Agreement from SiriusXM® is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM Service Area.

2. For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with Canadian Satellite Radio Inc. (operating as SiriusXM Canada).

Other Information

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Schedule I: Gracenote EULA

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information visit www.gracenote.com.

Music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote. One or more patents owned by Gracenote may apply to this product and service. See the Gracenote website for a non-exhaustive list of applicable Gracenote patents. Gracenote, CDDDB, MusicID, MediaVOCS, the Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote in the United States and/or other countries.

Gracenote Terms of Use

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to do disc or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device. This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote’s providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to
You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR
188 Infotainment System

INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© 2013. Gracenote, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

PANDORA

PANDORA, the PANDORA logo, and the Pandora trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc. Used with permission.

Unicode

Copyright © 1991-2013 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. Distributed under the Terms of Use in http://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Free Type Project

Portions of this software are copyright © 2013 The FreeType Project (http://www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

iType

iType is a trademark of Monotype Imaging Inc. registered in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office and may be registered in certain other jurisdictions.

Open Source SW

The open source code used in this device can be downloaded at the webpage shown in the information on the infotainment display. Further information concerning the OSS licenses is shown in the infotainment display.

QNX

Portions of this software are copyright © 2008-2013, QNX Software Systems. All rights reserved.

Part C – EULA

Copyright 2013, Software Systems GmbH & Co. KG. All Rights Reserved.

The product you have purchased ("Product") contains Software (Runtime Configuration No. 505962; "Software") which is distributed by or on behalf of the Product manufacturer ("Manufacturer") under license from Software Systems Co. ("QSSC"). You may only use the Software in the Product and in compliance with the license terms below.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, QSSC hereby grants you a limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use the Software in the Product for the purpose intended by the Manufacturer. If permitted by the Manufacturer, or by applicable law, you may make one backup copy of the Software as part of the Product software. QSSC and its licensors reserve all license rights not expressly granted herein, and retain all right, title and interest in and to all copies of the Software, including all intellectual property rights therein. Unless required by applicable law you may not reproduce, distribute or transfer, or decompile, disassemble or otherwise attempt to unbundle, reverse engineer, modify or create
derivative works of, the Software. You agree: (1) not to remove, cover or alter any proprietary notices, labels or marks in or on the Software, and to ensure that all copies bear any notice contained on the original; and (2) not to export the Product or the Software in contravention of applicable export control laws.

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, QSSC AND ITS LICENSORS PROVIDE THE SOFTWARE ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. ANY WARRANTIES OR OTHER PROVISIONS OFFERED BY THE MANUFACTURER OR ITS DISTRIBUTOR(S) THAT DIFFER FROM THIS LICENSE ARE OFFERED BY THE MANUFACTURER OR ITS DISTRIBUTOR(S) ALONE AND NOT BY QSSC, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR LICENSORS. YOU ASSUME ANY RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH YOUR USE OF THE SOFTWARE UNDER THIS LICENSE.

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW (SUCH AS IN THE CASE OF DELIBERATE OR GROSSLY NEGLIGENT ACTS), IN NO EVENT SHALL QSSC, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR LICENSORS BE LIABLE TO YOU UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER IN TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT OR OTHERWISE, FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER ARISING AS A RESULT OF THIS LICENSE OR OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE,

PRODUCT FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES), EVEN IF QSSC, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

WMA
This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

For more information on the Software, including any open source software license terms (and available source code) as well as copyright attributions applicable to the Runtime Configuration indicated above, please contact the Manufacturer or see licensing@qnx.com.

END USER NOTICE
The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their
190  **Infotainment System**

respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.
Climate Control Systems

With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation can be controlled.

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped)
7. Air Recirculation

TEMP : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature inside the vehicle.

*: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. There is about a five second delay when the fan is turned on. Turn the knob all the way counterclockwise to turn the fan off.
Climate Controls

**Air Delivery Mode Control**: Press \( \mathcal{Y} \), \( \mathcal{\bar{y}} \), \( \mathcal{\#} \), or \( \mathcal{\#} \) to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

\( \mathcal{Y} \): Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

\( \mathcal{\bar{y}} \): Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

\( \mathcal{\#} \): Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windshield, outboard instrument panel, and side window outlets.

\( \mathcal{\#} \): This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, with some air directed to the floor, outboard instrument panel outlets, and side window outlets.

\( \mathcal{\#} \): Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window vents, with some air directed to the outboard instrument panel. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is close to freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

See **Air Vents** \( \Rightarrow 195 \).

\( \mathcal{\bar{y}} \): Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

\( \mathcal{\#} \): If equipped, press to turn on outside air. An indicator light comes on. Outside air is circulated throughout the vehicle.

**A/C**: Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

**Rear Window Defogger**

\( \mathcal{\bar{y}} \): If equipped, press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger also turns off if the ignition is turned to off or ACC/ACCESSORY.

**Caution**

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

**Heated Mirrors**: If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See **Heated Mirrors** \( \Rightarrow 39 \).
Automatic Climate Control System

With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled.

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. Temperature Control
6. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Air Recirculation
9. Power Button

Automatic Operation

The system automatically heats or cools the vehicle to the desired temperature:
- Fan Speed
- Air Delivery Mode
- Air Conditioning
- Recirculation

When AUTO is lit, all functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled.

To place the system in full automatic operation:
1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature.

To find your comfort setting, start with 22 °C (72 °F) and allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled.

Press ⬅️ to manually select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.
194 Climate Controls

Do not cover the solar sensor on the top of the instrument panel near the windshield. This sensor regulates air temperature based on sun load. See “Sensors” later in this section.

Manual Operation

Ø : Press to turn the climate control system on or off. When the system is turned off, air will stop flowing into the cabin. Press Ø again or adjust any of the climate controls to turn the system back on and the airflow will continue based on the selected climate control settings.

邲 : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. There is about a five second delay when the fan is turned on. Press the knob to turn the fan off. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Temperature Control : Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease temperature setting.

Air Delivery Mode Controls :
Press ☊, ☋, ☌, or ☍ to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.
Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

/diritory/0 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

อง : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

.err^ : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some to the windshield, outboard instrument panel outlets, side window outlets, and second row floor outlets.

 vrou : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, floor outlets, outboard instrument panel outlets, and side window outlets. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is close to freezing.

endir : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and the side window vents, with some air directed to the outboard instrument panel outlets. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is below freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

See Air Vents ☊ 195.

A/C : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.
Climate Controls

Air Vents
Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the side of the instrument panel. Use the sliding knobs on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow. Slide the knob up or down to open or close off the airflow.

Air vents blow warm air on the side windows in cold weather. If Floor, Defog, or Defrost modes are selected, a small amount of air will come from the vents close to the window. If the airflow is shut off using the sliding knobs, warm air will be directed to the other instrument panel vents. This is normal operation.

Use the sliding knobs to turn vent airflow on or off based on the mode selected.

Operation Tips
- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Heated Mirrors: If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Heated Mirrors  39.

Auto Defog: The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust air delivery modes, outside air supply, and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization  136.

Rear Window Defogger
The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

生气图: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle. The air conditioning compressor also comes on when this mode is activated. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

🔥: Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on. The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger also turns off if the ignition is turned to off or ACC/ACCESSORY.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Heated Mirrors: If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Heated Mirrors  39.

Air Vents
Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the side of the instrument panel. Use the sliding knobs on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow. Slide the knob up or down to open or close off the airflow.

Air vents blow warm air on the side windows in cold weather. If Floor, Defog, or Defrost modes are selected, a small amount of air will come from the vents close to the window. If the airflow is shut off using the sliding knobs, warm air will be directed to the other instrument panel vents. This is normal operation.

Use the sliding knobs to turn vent airflow on or off based on the mode selected.

Operation Tips
- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
Climate Controls

- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter will need to be replaced periodically. See Maintenance Schedule 365.

Using the climate control system without an air filter installed is not recommended. Water or other debris could enter the system and result in leaks or noises. Always install a new filter when removing the old filter.

For more information on filter replacement, see your dealer.
# Driving and Operating

## Driving Information
- Distracted Driving .......................................................... 198
- Defensive Driving ............................................................ 199
- Drunk Driving ................................................................. 199
- Control of a Vehicle ......................................................... 199
- Braking ........................................................................ 199
- Steering ........................................................................... 200
- Off-Road Recovery ......................................................... 200
- Loss of Control ................................................................. 201
- Off-Road Driving ............................................................. 201
- Driving on Wet Roads ....................................................... 206
- Hill and Mountain Roads ................................................ 207
- Winter Driving ................................................................. 207
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck ....................................................... 209
- Vehicle Load Limits ........................................................ 210
- Truck-Camper Loading Information ................................ 215

## Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In ....................................................... 216
- Ignition Positions .............................................................. 216
- Starting the Engine .......................................................... 218
- Engine Heater .................................................................. 219
- Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ..................................... 220
- Shifting Into Park ............................................................ 221
- Shifting out of Park .......................................................... 222
- Parking ............................................................................. 222
- Parking over Things That Burn ....................................... 223

## Engine Exhaust
- Engine Exhaust ................................................................. 223
- Running the Vehicle While Parked ................................... 223

## Automatic Transmission
- Automatic Transmission .................................................... 224
- Manual Mode .................................................................. 227
- Tow/Haul Mode .............................................................. 229

## Manual Transmission
- Manual Transmission ........................................................ 229

## Drive Systems
- Four-Wheel Drive ............................................................ 231

## Brakes
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) ........................................... 238
- Parking Brake ................................................................. 239
- Brake Assist .................................................................... 239
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) ....................................................... 240

## Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ..................... 240

## Cruise Control
- Cruise Control ................................................................. 247

## Driver Assistance Systems
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ............................................... 250
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .............................. 251
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ....................................... 253

## Fuel
- Fuel ................................................................................. 255
- California Fuel Requirements .......................................... 256
- Fuels in Foreign Countries ............................................... 256
- Fuel Additives ................................................................. 256
- Filling the Tank .............................................................. 256
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container ..................................... 258

## Trailer Towing
- General Towing Information ............................................ 259
- Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ......................... 259

## Driving and Operating
- Hill Descent Control (HDC) ............................................ 243
- Driver Mode Control (ZR2 Only) ..................................... 244
- Limited-Slip Differential .................................................. 245
- Locking Rear Axle .......................................................... 245
- Locking Front Axle .......................................................... 246
Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.
Warning
Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving
Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See Seat Belts 53.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.

- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving
Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

Warning
Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Braking
Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

- Avoid needless heavy braking.

- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied.
200 Driving and Operating

Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Steering

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle’s right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle’s three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Off-Road Driving

Four-wheel-drive vehicles can be used for off-road driving. Vehicles without four-wheel drive and vehicles not equipped with All Terrain (AT) or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface. For contact information about the original equipment tires, see the warranty manual.

One of the best ways for successful off-road driving is to control the speed.

![Warning]

When driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.
202 Driving and Operating

Before Driving Off-Road

- Have all necessary maintenance and service work completed.
- Fuel the vehicle, fill fluid levels, and check inflation pressure in all tires, including the spare, if equipped.
- Read all the information about four-wheel-drive vehicles in this manual.
- Remove any underbody air deflector, if equipped. Re-attach the air deflector after off-road driving.
- Know the local laws that apply to off-road driving.

To gain more ground clearance if needed, it may be necessary to remove the front fascia lower air dam, if equipped. However, driving without the air dam reduces fuel economy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating the vehicle for extended periods without the front fascia lower air dam installed can cause improper airflow to the engine. Reattach the front fascia air dam after off-road driving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>heaviest things should be on the floor, forward of the rear axle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Heavy loads on the roof raise the vehicle’s center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over. You can be seriously or fatally injured if the vehicle rolls over. Put heavy loads inside the cargo area, not on the roof. |

Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your passengers can be struck by flying objects. Secure the cargo properly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Keep cargo in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. The (Continued) |

For more information about loading the vehicle, see Vehicle Load Limits 210 and Tires 312.

Environmental Concerns

- Always use established trails, roads, and areas that have been set aside for public off-road recreational driving and obey all posted regulations.
- Do not damage shrubs, flowers, trees, or grasses or disturb wildlife.
Do not park over things that burn. See Parking over Things That Burn \(\Rightarrow\) 223.

**Driving on Hills**

Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of what the vehicle can and cannot do.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. Driving up hills can cause the vehicle to stall. Driving down hills can cause loss of control. Driving across hills can cause a rollover. You could be injured or killed. Do not drive on steep hills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before driving on a hill, assess the steepness, traction, and obstructions. If the terrain ahead cannot be seen, get out of the vehicle and walk the hill before driving further.

When driving on hills:
- Use a low gear and keep a firm grip on the steering wheel.
- Maintain a slow speed.
- When possible, drive straight up or down the hill.
- Slow down when approaching the top of the hill.
- Use headlamps even during the day to make the vehicle more visible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving to the top of a hill at high speed can cause an accident. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle has the two-speed automatic or electronic transfer case, shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). This is because the N (Neutral) position on the transfer case overrides the transmission. You or someone else could be injured. If leaving the vehicle, set the parking brake and shift the transmission to P (Park). Shift the transfer case to any position but N (Neutral).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Never go downhill forward or backward with either the transmission or transfer case in N (Neutral). The brakes could overheat and you could lose control.

- When driving down a hill, keep the vehicle headed straight down. Use a low gear because the engine will work with the brakes to slow the vehicle and help keep the vehicle under control.
204 Driving and Operating

\[\text{Warning}\]
Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured or killed. Apply the brakes lightly when descending a hill and use a low gear to keep vehicle speed under control.

If the vehicle stalls on a hill:

1. Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle, and then apply the parking brake.
2. Shift into P (Park) and then restart the engine.
3. If the vehicle cannot be restarted after stalling, set the parking brake, shift into P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.

1. If driving uphill when the vehicle stalls, shift to R (Reverse), release the parking brake, and back straight down.

2. Stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.

• Avoid turns that take the vehicle across the incline of the hill. A hill that can be driven straight up or down might be too steep to drive across. Driving across an incline puts more weight on the downhill wheels, which could cause a downhill slide or a rollover.

• Surface conditions can be a problem. Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause the tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something that will trip it — a rock, a rut, etc. — and roll over.

• Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline more severe. If a rock is driven across with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, the vehicle can tilt even more.
If an incline must be driven across, and the vehicle starts to slide, turn downhill. This should help straighten out the vehicle and prevent the side slipping.

**Warning**

Getting out of the vehicle on the downhill side when stopped across an incline is dangerous. If the vehicle rolls over, you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.

**Driving in Mud, Sand, Snow, or Ice**

Use a low gear when driving in mud — the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. Keep the vehicle moving to avoid getting stuck.

Traction changes when driving on sand. On loose sand, such as on beaches or sand dunes, the tires tend to sink into the sand. This affects steering, accelerating, and braking. Drive at a reduced speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Traction is reduced on hard packed snow and ice and it is easy to lose control. Reduce vehicle speed when driving on hard packed snow and ice.

**Warning**

Driving on frozen lakes, ponds, or rivers can be dangerous. Ice conditions vary greatly and the vehicle could fall through the ice; you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.

**Driving in Water**

Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers could drown. Do not drive through rushing water.

**Warning (Continued)**

If it is only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires. Traction could be lost, and the vehicle could roll over. Do not drive through rushing water.

**Caution**

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

If the standing water is not too deep, drive through it slowly. At faster speeds, water can get into the engine and cause it to stall. Stalling can occur if the exhaust pipe is under water. Do not turn off the ignition when driving through water. If the exhaust pipe is under water, the engine will not start. When going through water, the brakes get wet.
206  Driving and Operating

and it may take longer to stop. See “Driving on Wet Roads” later in this section.

After Off-Road Driving

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody or chassis, or under the hood. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking. Check the body structure, driveline, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, and exhaust system for damage and check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

More frequent maintenance service is required. See the Maintenance Schedule  365.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiper equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires  312.
- Turn off cruise control.

⚠️ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.
Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠️ Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠️ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 240.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 238.
208 Driving and Operating

- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program § 386. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠️ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust § 223.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.
If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See “Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out” later in this section.

If equipped, the front and rear axles may be locked to improve traction. See Locking Front Axle ∘ 246 and Locking Rear Axle ∘ 245.

The Traction Control System (TCS) can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control ∘ 240.

If TCS cannot free the vehicle, see “Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out” following.

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle’s tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Warning (Continued)

For information about using tire chains on the vehicle, see Tire Chains ∘ 332.

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. For four-wheel-drive vehicles, shift into Four-Wheel Drive High. Turn the TCS off. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. See Towing the Vehicle ∘ 348. Recovery hooks can be used, if the vehicle has them.

Recovery Hooks

⚠️ Warning

Never pull on recovery hooks from the side. The hooks could break and you and others could be injured. When using recovery hooks, always pull the vehicle from the front.
210 Driving and Operating

Caution

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

There are recovery hooks at the front of the vehicle. Use them if the vehicle is stuck off-road and needs to be pulled some place to continue driving.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.
The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires ♦ 312 and Tire Pressure ♦ 320.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. See “Certification/Tire Label” later in this section.

“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

See Trailer Towing ♦ 261 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.
Example 1
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = (453 kg) (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lb)
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lb)

Example 2
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lb)

Example 3
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lb) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lb)

Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle’s capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight
of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

**Certification/Tire Label**

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).

The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

**Warning**

In the case of a sudden stop or collision, things carried in the bed of your truck could shift forward and come into the passenger area, injuring you and others. If you put things in the bed of your truck, you should make sure they are properly secured.

**Warning**

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

**Caution**

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.
Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change the weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help load the vehicle the right way.

**Warning**

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.

(Continued)

When using this upper load platform, be sure the load is securely tied down to prevent it from shifting. The load's center of gravity should be positioned in a zone over the rear axle. The zone is located in the area between the front of each wheel well and the rear of each wheel well. The center of gravity height must not extend above the top of the pickup box flareboard.

Any load that extends beyond the vehicle's taillamp area must be properly marked according to local laws and regulations.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

**Add-On Equipment**

When carrying removable items, a limit on how many people carried inside the vehicle may
be necessary. Be sure to weigh the vehicle before buying and installing the new equipment.

**Caution**

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* Equipment</th>
<th>Maximum Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ladder Rack and Cargo</td>
<td>340 kg (750 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Toolbox and Cargo</td>
<td>181 kg (400 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Boxes and Cargo</td>
<td>113 kg per side (250 lb per side)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The combined weight for all rail-mounted equipment should not exceed 454 kg (1,000 lb).

**Loading Points**

1. Primary Load Points
2. Secondary Load Areas
3. GM Approved Accessory Mounting Points

Structural members (1) and (2) are included in the pickup box design. Additional accessories should use these load points. Depending on the accessory design, use a spacer under the accessory at the load points to remove gap. The holes for GM approved accessories (3) are not intended for aftermarket equipment. See www.gmupfitter.com for additional pickup box load bearing structural information.

**Truck-Camper Loading Information**

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to carry a slide-in camper.

**Caution**

Adding a slide-in camper or similar equipment to the vehicle can damage it, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not install a slide-in camper or similar equipment on the vehicle.
Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Keep the vehicle speed at 88 km/h (55 mph) or less for the first 805 km (500 mi).
- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Ignition Positions

The ignition switch has four different positions.

0 (STOPPING THE ENGINE/LOCK/OFF) : When the vehicle is stopped, turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF to turn the engine off. Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\diamond\) 220.

Caution (Continued)

- Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See Trailer Towing \(\diamond\) 261 for the trailer towing capabilities of the vehicle and more information.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY and the regular brake pedal must be applied.
This position locks the ignition and steering wheel. It also locks the transmission on automatic transmission vehicles. The key can be removed in LOCK/OFF.

The steering can bind with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, move the steering wheel from right to left while turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If this does not work, then the vehicle needs service.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), continue to firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

4. Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 239.

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, turn the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY) : This position lets things like the radio and the windshield wipers operate while the engine is off. It also unlocks the steering wheel. Use this position if the vehicle must be pushed or towed.

2 (ON/RUN) : This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes.

Using a tool to force the key to turn in the ignition could cause damage to the switch or break the key. Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in, and turn it only with your hand. If the key cannot be turned by hand, see your dealer.
218 Driving and Operating

The switch stays in this position when the engine is running. The transmission is also unlocked in this position on automatic transmission vehicles.

If the key is left in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position with the engine off, the battery could be drained. The vehicle may not start if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

3 (START) : This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch returns to ON/RUN for driving.

A warning tone will sound when the driver door is opened, the ignition is in ACC/ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF, and the key is in the ignition.

Starting the Engine

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 272.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Manual Transmission

The shift lever should be in Neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor and start the engine. The vehicle will not start if the clutch pedal is not all the way down.

Starting Procedure

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently to allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position (Continued)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Caution (Continued)

immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there while holding the key in START for up to 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Engine Heater
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

Warning
Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

If equipped, the engine heater can provide easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F). Vehicles with an engine heater should be plugged in at least four hours before starting. An internal thermostat in the plug-end of the cord may exist, which will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above −18 °C (0 °F).

To Use the Engine Heater
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is secured near the coolant surge tank or to the engine air cleaner. Carefully remove the cord.
Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug the cord into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

**Warning**

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

**Retained Accessory Power (RAP)**

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.
Shifting Into Park

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. With four-wheel drive, if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear. If towing a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 259.

1. Hold the brake pedal down, then set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 239.

2. Hold the button on the shift lever and push the lever toward the front of the vehicle into P (Park).

3. Be sure the transfer case (if equipped) is in a drive gear—not in N (Neutral).

4. Turn the ignition key to off.

5. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. The vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set.

(Continued)

If you have four-wheel drive and the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear—not in N (Neutral).

And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you move the shift lever into P (Park), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without pressing the button on the shift lever. If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).
222 Driving and Operating

Torque Lock
If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park). This is called torque lock. To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before you leave the driver seat. To find out how, see Shifting Into Park 221.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of P (Park) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission. You will then be able to pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park
This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:
- Prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in P (Park).
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the regular brake pedal is applied.

To shift out of P (Park):
1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Press the button on the shift lever.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still are unable to shift out of P (Park):
1. Ease the pressure on the shift lever.
2. While holding down the brake pedal and pressing the shift lever button, move the shift lever all the way into P (Park).
3. While holding the shift lever button, move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you are still having a problem shifting, then have the vehicle serviced soon.

This vehicle may have the Seat Belt Assurance System, which may prevent the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park). See Seat Belts 53.

Parking
If the vehicle has a manual transmission, before you get out of the vehicle, move the shift lever into R (Reverse), and firmly apply the parking brake. Once the shift lever has been placed into R (Reverse) with the clutch pedal pressed in, turn the ignition off, remove the key and release the clutch.
If you are parking on a hill, or if the vehicle is pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \(\text{\text\textendash}259\).

**Parking over Things That Burn**

**Warning**

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

**Engine Exhaust**

**Warning**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

**Running the Vehicle While Parked**

It is better not to park with the engine running.
Driving and Operating

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park \( \Rightarrow 221 \) and Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow 223 \). If the vehicle has a manual transmission, see Parking \( \Rightarrow 222 \).

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \( \Rightarrow 259 \).

Automatic Transmission

If equipped, there is an electronic shift lever position indicator within the instrument cluster. This display comes on when the ignition key is turned on.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily. When parked on a hill, especially when the vehicle has a heavy load, you might notice an increase in the effort to shift out of P (Park). See “Torque Lock” under Shifting Into Park \( \Rightarrow 221 \).

\begin{table}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ( \Rightarrow 221 ) and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ( \Rightarrow 259 ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\end{table}
**Driving and Operating 225**

---

**Warning**

If you have four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll — even if the shift lever is in P (Park) — if the transfer case is in N (Neutral). So, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear, Two-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive Low — not in N (Neutral). See Shifting Into Park 221.

**Caution**

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see If the Vehicle Is Stuck 209.

**Warning**

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

**Caution**

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

**Caution**

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

**Caution**

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

---

**R** : Use this gear to back up.

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

**Caution**

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

---

**D** : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.
226 Driving and Operating

D (Drive) can be used when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills, or driving off-road. Shift the transmission to a lower gear range selection if the transmission shifts too often. See Manual Mode \(\rightarrow 227\).

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under Loss of Control \(\rightarrow 201\).

The vehicle has a shift stabilization feature that adjusts the transmission shifting to the current driving conditions in order to reduce rapid upshifts and downshifts. This shift stabilization feature is designed to determine, before making an upshift, if the engine is able to maintain vehicle speed by analyzing things such as vehicle speed, throttle position, and vehicle load. If the shift stabilization feature determines that a current vehicle speed cannot be maintained, the transmission does not upshift and instead holds the current gear.

In some cases, this could appear to be a delayed shift, however the transmission is operating normally.

The transmission uses adaptive shift controls. The adaptive shift control process continually compares key shift parameters to pre-programmed ideal shifts stored in the transmission’s computer. The transmission constantly makes adjustments to improve vehicle performance according to how the vehicle is being used, such as with a heavy load or when the temperature changes. During this adaptive shift control process, shifting might feel different as the transmission determines the best settings.

When temperatures are very cold, the transmission’s gear shifting could be delayed providing more stable shifts until the engine warms up. Shifts could be more noticeable with a cold transmission. This difference in shifting is normal.

L : This position allows selection of a range of gears appropriate for current driving conditions. See Manual Mode \(\rightarrow 227\).

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Normal Mode Grade Braking

Normal Mode Grade Braking is enabled when the vehicle is started, but is not enabled in Range Selection Mode. It assists in maintaining desired vehicle speeds when driving on downhill grades by using the engine and transmission to slow the vehicle.
Manual Mode

Range Selection Mode

Range Selection Mode helps control the vehicle's transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting you select a desired range of gears.

To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever to L (Manual Mode).
2. Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions.

With an 8-speed automatic transmission, hold the plus/minus buttons on the shift lever to select the highest or lowest range available for the current vehicle speed.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a number displays next to the L, indicating the current transmission range.

This number is the highest gear that the transmission will command while operating in L (Manual Mode). All gears below that number are available. As driving conditions change, the transmission can automatically shift to lower gears. For example, when L5 is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are automatically shifted by the transmission, but 6 (Sixth) cannot be used until the plus/minus button on the shift lever is used to change to the range.

In vehicles with gasoline engines, when the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a downshift may occur. The gear that the transmission is operating in when the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) determines if a downshift occurs. See the following chart.
## 228 Driving and Operating

### 6-Speed Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grade Braking is not available when Range Selection Mode is active. See Tow/Haul Mode 229.

While using Range Selection Mode, cruise control and the Tow/Haul Mode can be used.

### 8-Speed Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) – Tow/Haul not engaged

Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) – Tow/Haul engaged

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Low Traction Mode

If equipped, Low Traction Mode assists in vehicle acceleration when road conditions are slippery, such as with ice or snow. While the vehicle is at a stop, select L2 using...
Range Selection Mode. This will limit torque to the wheels and help to prevent the tires from spinning.

**Tow/Haul Mode**

If equipped, Tow/Haul Mode adjusts the transmission shift pattern to reduce shift cycling. This provides increased performance, vehicle control, and transmission cooling when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, towing, or hauling heavy loads.

Turn the Tow/Haul Mode on and off by pressing the button on the center stack. When the Tow/Haul Mode is enabled, a light on the instrument cluster will come on.

See Tow/Haul Mode Light \(\uparrow\) 124 and Hill and Mountain Roads \(\downarrow\) 207.

Also see “Tow/Haul Mode” under Towing Equipment \(\uparrow\) 264.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, the Tow/Haul button activates the exhaust brake system simultaneously. See “Exhaust Brake” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Manual Transmission

If equipped with a manual transmission, this is the shift pattern.

**Caution**

Do not rest your hand on the shift lever while driving. The pressure could cause premature wear in the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
230 Driving and Operating

Caution

Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving or while stopped. The pressure can cause premature wear in the clutch. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the manual transmission fluid is too hot. Driving at high speed under this condition can damage the vehicle. Drive at a slower speed, or stop and idle the engine to cool the manual transmission fluid. The message clears when the vehicle has slowed and the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

To operate the manual transmission:

1 (First) : Press the clutch pedal fully to the pedal stop and shift into 1 (First). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you slowly press down on the accelerator pedal.

You can shift into 1 (First) when you are going less than 30 km/h (20 mph). If you have come to a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1 (First), put the shift lever in Neutral and let up on the clutch. Then press the clutch pedal back down and shift into 1 (First).

2 (Second) : Press the clutch pedal fully to the pedal stop while letting up on the accelerator pedal and shift into 2 (Second). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth) and 6 (Sixth) : Shift into 3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth) and 6 (Sixth) the same way you do for 2 (Second). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to Neutral.

Neutral : Use this position when you start or idle the engine.

R (Reverse) : To back up, with the vehicle at a complete stop, press the clutch pedal. Press down on shift lever in the 3–4 Neutral position, then shift into R (Reverse). If it is hard to shift, let the shift lever return to the 3–4 Neutral position and release the clutch pedal. Then follow the steps again to shift into R (Reverse). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)
Caution (Continued)

Use R (Reverse), along with the parking brake, for parking the vehicle.

Shift Speeds

Warning

If you skip a gear when downshifting, you could lose control of the vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Do not shift down more than one gear at a time when downshifting.

Shift Indicator

This light comes on when an up-shift is recommended for best fuel economy. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.

Drive Systems

Four-Wheel Drive

If equipped, four-wheel drive engages the front axle for extra traction.

Caution

Do not drive on clean, dry pavement in 4 ↑, or 4 ↓ for an extended period of time. These conditions may cause:

- Overheating.
- Oil leakage.
- Damage to internal and external components of the front axle.
- Premature wear on the vehicle’s powertrain.

Driving on clean, dry pavement in 4 ↑ or 4 ↓ may:

- Cause a vibration to be felt in the steering system.
232 Driving and Operating

- Cause tires to wear faster.
- Cause additional driveline noise.

⚠️ Warning

If equipped with four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), even when the shift lever is in P (Park). You or someone else could be seriously injured. Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear — 2 ↑, 4 ↑, or 4 ↓ or set the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See Shifting Into Park 221.

Caution

Extended high-speed operation in 4 ↓ may damage or shorten the life of the drivetrain.

Engagement noise and bump when shifting between 4 ↓ and 4 ↑ or from N (Neutral), with the engine running, is normal.

Shifting into 4 ↓ will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 240.

Electronic Transfer Case

Use the transfer case knob, next to the steering wheel, to shift into and out of four-wheel drive for extra traction.

All of the lights will blink on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

If the indicator mark on the switch does not match up with the light then that likely means the switch was moved when the ignition was off.

The indicator mark on the switch must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded. To command a shift rotate the transfer case switch to the new desired position. The light will blink meaning that the shift is in progress. When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case can not complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

In extreme cold weather it may be necessary to slow or stop the vehicle to shift from 2 ↑ to 4 ↑.
Delayed shifts from 4 ↑ to 2 ↑ may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low tire pressure, high vehicle loading, or cold temperatures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The settings are:

**N (Neutral)**: Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See *Recreational Vehicle Towing* 348 or *Towing the Vehicle* 348.

**2 ↑ (Two-Wheel Drive High)**: Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

**4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low)**: This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4 ↓ if driving off-road in deep sand, deep mud, or deep snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills. When engaged, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

**4 ↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High)**: Use when extra traction is needed. The front axle engages and helps when driving on snowy or icy roads, and when off-roading. The vehicle can be shifted from 2 ↑ to 4 ↑ while the vehicle is moving.

**Shifting Into 4 ↓**

When 4 ↓ is engaged, vehicle speed should be kept below 72 km/h (45 mph).

1. The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4 ↓. Wait for the 4 ↓ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

   If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↓ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds and not complete the shift. After 30 seconds the transfer case will shift to 4 ↑. Turn the knob to 4 ↑ to see the indicator. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

**Shifting Into 4 ↑**

Turn the knob to 4 ↑ at any speed up to 121 km/h (75 mph), except from 4 ↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on the selected setting.

**Shifting Into 2 ↑**

Turn the knob to 2 ↑ at any speed, except when shifting from 4 ↓.
234 Driving and Operating

Shifting Out of 4 ↓

1. To shift out of 4 ↓ the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4 ↑ or 2 ↑.

Wait for the 4 ↑ or 2 ↑ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↑ or 2 ↑ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds, but will not complete the shift. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Into N (Neutral)

To shift:

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

2. Set the parking brake and press and hold the brake pedal. See Parking Brake Θ 239.

3. Start the vehicle or turn the ignition on.

4. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

5. Shift the transfer case to 2 ↑.

6. Turn the transfer case knob clockwise to N (Neutral) until it stops and hold it there until the N (Neutral) light starts blinking. This will take at least 10 seconds. Then slowly release the knob to the 4 ↓ position. The N (Neutral) light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.

7. With the engine running, verify that the transfer case is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse), then to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting the transmission.

8. Turn the engine off, and the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.


10. Turn the ignition off.

Shifting Out of N (Neutral)

To shift:

1. Set the parking brake and apply the brake pedal.

2. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.

3. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

4. Turn the transfer case knob to 2 ↑.

After the transfer case has shifted out of N (Neutral), the N (Neutral) light will go out.

5. Release the parking brake.
Caution

Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

6. Start the engine and shift the transmission to the desired gear.

**Automatic Transfer Case**

Except ZR2

For ZR2 locking axle information, see *Locking Rear Axle* 245 and *Locking Front Axle* 246.

For ZR2 Off-Road Mode information, see *Driver Mode Control (ZR2 Only)* 244.

Use the transfer case knob next to the steering wheel to shift into and out of four-wheel drive.

All of the lights will blink on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

**ZR2 Only**

If the indicator mark on the switch does not match up with the light then that likely means the switch was moved when the ignition was off.

The indicator mark on the switch must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded. To command a shift rotate the transfer case switch to the new desired position. The light will blink meaning that the shift is in progress. When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case can not complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

The settings are:

- **N (Neutral)**: Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See *Recreational Vehicle Towing* 348 or *Towing the Vehicle* 348.
- **2↑ (Two-Wheel Drive High)**: Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.
236 Driving and Operating

**AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive):** Use when road surface traction conditions are variable. When driving in AUTO, the front axle is engaged, and the vehicle's power is sent to the front and rear wheels automatically based on driving conditions. This setting provides slightly lower fuel economy than 2†.

Do not use AUTO mode, if equipped, to park on a steep grade with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel. In AUTO mode only the rear wheels will hold the vehicle from sliding when parked. If parking on a steep grade, use 4↑ to keep all four wheels engaged.

**4↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High):** This setting engages the front axle. Use this position when extra traction is needed, such as when driving on snowy or icy roads, or when off-roading.

**4↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low):** This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4↓ when driving off-road in deep sand, deep mud, or deep snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills.

Shifting into 4↓ will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ‡240.

**Shifting Into 4↑ or AUTO**

Turn the knob to the 4↑ or AUTO position at any speed, except from 4↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

**Shifting Into 2↑**

Turn the knob to 2↑ at any speed, except when shifting from 4↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

**Shifting Into 4↓**

When 4↓ is engaged, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

To shift into 4↓:

1. The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4↓. Wait for the 4↓ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4↓ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds and not complete the shift. After 30 seconds the transfer case will shift to 4↑. Turn the knob to 4↑ to display the indicator. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

**Shifting Out of 4↓**

To shift:

1. The vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4↑, AUTO, or 2↑. Wait for the 4↑, AUTO, or 2↑ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4↑, AUTO, or 2↑ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but will not complete the shift. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

**Shifting Into N (Neutral)**

To shift:

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

2. Set the parking brake and press and hold the brake pedal. See Parking Brake § 239.

3. Start the vehicle or turn the ignition on.

4. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

5. Shift the transfer case to 2↑.

6. Turn the transfer case knob clockwise to N (Neutral) until it stops and hold it there until the N (Neutral) light starts blinking. This will take at least 10 seconds. Then slowly release the knob to the 4↓ position. The N (Neutral) light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.

7. With the engine running, verify that the transfer case is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse), then shift the transmission to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting the transmission.

8. Turn the engine off, and the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.
238 Driving and Operating


10. Turn the ignition off.

Shifting Out of N (Neutral)
To shift:

1. Set the parking brake and apply the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.
3. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
4. Turn the transfer case knob to the desired setting.
   After the transfer case has shifted out of N (Neutral), the N (Neutral) light will go out.
5. Release the parking brake.
6. Start the engine and shift the transmission to the desired gear.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)
This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself.
A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇒ 123.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.
Using ABS
Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies
ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Parking Brake
Set the parking brake by holding the regular brake pedal down, then pushing down the parking brake pedal.
If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See Brake System Warning Light 122.

Caution
Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down, then push down momentarily on the parking brake pedal until you feel the pedal release. Slowly pull your foot up off the parking brake pedal. If the parking brake is not released when you begin to drive, the brake system warning light will flash and a chime will sound warning you that the parking brake is still on.

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on a hill, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 259.

Brake Assist
The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as
240 Driving and Operating

the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

This vehicle has a Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature, which may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a grade sufficient enough to activate HSA. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After the driver completely stops and holds the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will be automatically activated. During the transition period between when the driver releases the brake pedal and starts to accelerate to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure for a maximum of two seconds to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release when the accelerator pedal is applied within the two-second window. It will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill, or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the
vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and TCS or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

When the transfer case (if equipped) is in 4 ↓, the stability system is automatically disabled, and 🚫 comes on in the instrument cluster. Both TCS and StabiliTrak are automatically disabled.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and 🚫 comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If 🚫 comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If 🚫 comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On (Except ZR2)

The button for TCS and StabiliTrak is on the center stack.
## 242 Driving and Operating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To turn off only TCS, press and release ⬂. The Traction Off light ⬟ displays in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release ⬂. The Traction Off light ⬟ in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when ⬊ is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold ⬊ until the Traction Off light ⬟ and StabiliTrak Off light ⬊ come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release ⬊. The Traction Off light ⬟ and StabiliTrak Off light ⬊ in the instrument cluster turn off.

StabiliTrak will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph). TCS will remain off until ⬊ is pressed or until the ignition is turned off and then back on.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications 276.

### Turning the Systems Off and On (ZR2 Only)

The button for TCS and StabiliTrak is on the center stack.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To turn off only TCS, press and release ⬊. The Traction Off light ⬟ and StabiliTrak Off light ⬊ display in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release ⬊. The Traction Off light ⬟ and StabiliTrak Off light ⬊ in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when ⬊ is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold ⬊ until the Traction Off light ⬟ and StabiliTrak Off light ⬊ come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and
release 🆕. The Traction Off light 🆕 and StabiliTrak Off light 🆕 in the instrument cluster turn off.

StabiliTrak will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph). TCS will remain off until 🆕 is pressed or until the ignition is turned off and then back on.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications 276.

**Stability Control Interaction with Off-Road Mode (ZR2 Only)**

The TCS and StabiliTrak calibrations are different while in Off-Road Mode. They provide optimum performance in an off-road environment.

Pressing and releasing 🆕 while in Off-Road Mode disables TCS and changes the StabiliTrak calibration to allow a greater difference between vehicle path and intended path. This reduces the amount of correction StabiliTrak will provide in the event the vehicle is not traveling on the intended path.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold 🆕 until a StabiliTrak off message displays in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release 🆕. 🆕 and 🆕 in the instrument cluster will turn off.

StabiliTrak will not automatically turn on while in Off-Road Mode. TCS and StabiliTrak will remain off in Off-Road Mode until 🆕 is pressed or the ignition is turned off and then back on.

**Hill Descent Control (HDC)**

If equipped, HDC can be used when driving downhill. It sets and maintains vehicle speed while descending a very steep incline in a forward or reverse gear.

The HDC switch is on the center stack, below the climate controls.

Press 🆕 to enable or disable HDC. Vehicle speed must be below 60 km/h (37 mph).

The HDC light displays on the instrument cluster when enabled. HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between 4 and 30 km/h (3 and 19 mph) on an incline greater than or equal to a 10% grade. A blinking HDC light indicates that the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed.

When HDC is set, that is the initial set speed. It can be increased or decreased by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. Smaller HDC speed control adjustments are accomplished using the cruise up or down buttons. Each tap of the +RES will increase the set speed by 0.8 km/h (0.5 mph), while each tap
Driving and Operating

244 Driving and Operating

of the SET– will decrease the set speed by 0.8 km/h (0.5 mph). This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed.

HDC will remain enabled between 30 and 60 km/h (19 and 37 mph), however vehicle speed cannot be set or maintained in this range. It will automatically disable if the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h (50 mph) or above 60 km/h (37 mph) for at least 30 seconds.  must be pressed again to re-enable HDC.

When enabled, if the vehicle is at a speed above 30 km/h (19 mph) and less than 60 km/h (37 mph), a DIC message will display instructing the driver to reduce speed for HDC operation.

Cruise control will not function while HDC is enabled and vehicle speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph).

Driver Mode Control (ZR2 Only)

If equipped, the Off-Road Driving Mode attempts to maximize performance on terrain with limited traction. It is turned on by pressing and releasing on the center of the transfer case knob located on the instrument panel. The Off-Road Mode is accessible in all transfer case modes and is turned off automatically when the vehicle ignition is turned off.

Off-Road Mode facilitates limited traction driving by:

- Modifying the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal for fine linear control of torque on uneven terrain
- Modifying the transmission shift map to hold gears for longer, in order to limit slip while driving over obstacles

Transfer Case Knob with Off-Road Mode
Driving and Operating 245

• Optimizing the performance of the anti-lock brake (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak systems on slippery surfaces

For more information, on disabling the TCS and StabiliTrak systems see Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 240.

Off-Road Mode also interact with the axle locking system. It allows the vehicle to travel at higher speeds with a locked rear axle. See Locking Rear Axle 245 for more information.

Limited-Slip Differential

If equipped, the limited-slip differential can give more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when traction is low, this feature allows the drive wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle. For vehicles with the limited-slip differential, driven under severe conditions, the rear axle fluid should be changed. See Maintenance Schedule 365.

Locking Rear Axle

If equipped, the locking rear axle can give the vehicle additional traction from the rear wheels when traveling in off-road situations such as mud, snow, steep hills, and uneven terrain.

Caution

If you try to lock the axle while the vehicle is stuck and the tires are spinning, the vehicle’s drivetrain could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always lock the axle before attempting situations and/or navigating terrain that could cause the vehicle to become stuck.

Caution

If the vehicle’s axle is locked while driving on pavement, the drivetrain could be damaged. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use the locking axle on pavement.

Before the front axle can be locked, the rear axle must be locked and the transfer case must be in 4L.
246 Driving and Operating

To lock the rear axle:

1. Press the rear axle locking switch with the vehicle moving less than 40 km/h (25 mph).
2. Wait for the light in the switch to stop flashing and remain illuminated to show that the rear axle is locked.

The locking rear axle will be disengaged when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph). The Off-Road Mode allows the axle lock to remain engaged at higher vehicle speeds.

After pressing the switch to unlock the axle, it may remain locked due to torque in the driveline. The axle is more easily unlocked by turning the steering wheel to the right and to the left while traveling at a low speed.

**Locking Front Axle**

If equipped, the locking front axle can give the vehicle additional traction when traveling in off-road situations such as mud, snow, steep hills, and uneven terrain.

**Caution**

If you try to lock the axle while the vehicle is stuck and the tires are spinning, the vehicle’s drivetrain could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always lock the axle before attempting situations and/or navigating terrain that could cause the vehicle to become stuck.

**Caution**

If the vehicle’s axle is locked while driving on pavement, the drivetrain could be damaged. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use the locking axle on pavement.

Before the front axle can be locked, the rear axle must be locked and the transfer case must be in 4 ․

To lock the front and rear axles:

1. Place the transfer case in 4 ․ This is the only mode that allows the front axle to lock. See Four-Wheel Drive 231 for more information regarding the transfer case and four-wheel drive low operation.
2. Press the rear axle locking switch with the vehicle stopped or moving less than 40 km/h (25 mph).
3. Wait for the light in the switch to stop flashing and remain illuminated to show that the rear axle is locked.

4. Press the front axle locking switch with the vehicle stopped or moving less than 40 km/h (25 mph).

5. Wait for the light in the switch to stop flashing and remain illuminated to show that the front axle is locked. Engagement of the front axle lock will disable the Antilock Brake System (ABS) and illuminate the ABS warning light. Hill Decent Control (HDC) will also be disabled.

The locking front axle will be disengaged when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph) or the transfer case is shifted out of 4 ↓.

ABS will be automatically enabled and the ABS warning light will turn off when the locking front axle is disengaged.

If HDC was enabled prior to axle lock, it will be automatically enabled when the locking front axle is disengaged.

After pressing the switch to unlock the axle, it may remain locked due to torque in the driveline. The axle is more easily unlocked by turning the steering wheel to the right and to the left while traveling at a low speed.

Cruise Control

With cruise control a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠️ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with a manual transmission, the cruise control will remain active when the gears are shifted. The cruise is deactivated if the clutch is pressed for several seconds. If the cruise control is
248 Driving and Operating

being used and the Traction Control (TCS) system or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 240. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 251. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

If equipped with Hill Descent Control (HDC), the cruise control will disengage if HDC is active. If the brakes are applied, the cruise control disengages.

Press to turn the system on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise control is turned on.

RES : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET− : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If is on when not in use, SET− or +RES could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET−.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) 114 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) 112.
Resuming a Set Speed
If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or * is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press +RES briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control
If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold +RES until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press +RES. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control
If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in small increments, briefly press SET–. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control
Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET– will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills
How well the cruise control will work on hills depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.
Ending Cruise Control
There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press \( \text{\textbullet} \).
- Press the clutch pedal for several seconds or shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off cruise control, press \( \text{\textbullet} \).

Erasing Speed Memory
The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if \( \text{\textbullet} \) is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Driver Assistance Systems

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

⚠️ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras’ field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

The RVC system is designed to help the driver when backing up by displaying a view of the area behind the vehicle. When the ignition is on and the driver shifts the vehicle into R (Reverse), the video image automatically appears on the infotainment screen. The infotainment screen goes to the previous screen after approximately four seconds once the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse).

To see the previous screen sooner, do one of the following:

- Press a hard key on the infotainment system.
- Shift into P (Park).

The RVC will not work properly if the tailgate is down. If the tailgate is down, do not use this system.

Guidelines
The RVC system may have a guideline overlay that can help the driver align the vehicle when backing into a parking spot.

To turn the guidelines on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
3. Select Rear Camera.
4. Select Guidance Lines, then select Off or On.

**Rear Vision Camera Error Messages**

**SERVICE REAR VISION CAMERA SYSTEM:** This message can display on the infotainment screen when the system is not working properly.

If any other problem occurs or if a problem persists, see your dealer.

**Rear Vision Camera Location**

The camera is under the tailgate handle.

The area displayed by the camera is limited. It does not display objects that are close to either corner or under the bumper and can vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions. Displayed images may be further or closer than they appear.

The following illustrations show the field of view that the camera provides.

---

**When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly**

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps are shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle is in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera, its position, and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

**Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System**

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When
approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield, and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely. FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠️ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 199.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 136.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

⚠️ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.
When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red lights will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

**Tailgating Alert**

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

**Selecting the Alert Timing**

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, Near, or Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

**Unnecessary Alerts**

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

**Cleaning the System**

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

**Lane Departure Warning (LDW)**

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.
## Driving and Operating

### Warning

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.

### Warning (Continued)

When LDW is on, 🚨 is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, 🚨 changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

### How the System Works

The LDW camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press 🚨 on the center stack. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system may not detect lanes as well when there are:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.

If the LDW system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system
operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LDW off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

For diesel engine vehicles, see “Fuel for Diesel Engines” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER detergent gasoline to keep the engine cleaner and reduce engine deposits. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER detergent gasoline marketers and applicable countries.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles which are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16 – 50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.

(Continued)
256    Driving and Operating

**Caution (Continued)**

- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

---

**California Fuel Requirements**

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* 120. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Fuels in Foreign Countries**

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see “Prohibited Fuels” in *Fuel* 255.

**Fuel Additives**

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER detergent gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel* 255.

---

**Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.

---

If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

**Filling the Tank**

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see “Filling the Tank” in the Duramax diesel supplement.
Driving and Operating

**Warning (Continued)**

- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

The hinged fuel door is on the driver side of the vehicle. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The vehicle has a capless refueling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

**Warning**

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care ➔ 353.

**Warning**

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.
258 Driving and Operating

Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:

1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the vehicle.

2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠️ Warning

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

⚠️ Warning

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You can be badly burned and the vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.

(Continued)

- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Do not smoke while pumping fuel.
- Do not use a cellular phone while pumping fuel.

(Continued)
**Trailer Towing**

**General Towing Information**

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailer dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* 348. For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* 348.

**Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips**

**Driving with a Trailer**

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply to trailer towing.

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.

- Then during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.

- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

- If equipped with 4WD, see *Four-Wheel Drive* 231 before pulling a trailer.

**Warning**

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

**Warning (Continued)**

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.

- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* 223.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps,
260 Driving and Operating

If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Following Distance
Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing
More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination will not accelerate as quickly and is longer so it is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Backing Up
Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

If the trailer turn signal bulbs burn out, the arrows on the instrument cluster will still flash for turns. It is important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving on Grades
Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might get hot and no longer work well.

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

The Tow/Haul Mode may be used if the transmission shifts too often. See Tow/Haul Mode 229.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, consider the following: Engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the
vehicle may show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating 291.

Parking on Hills

⚠️ Warning

Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:
1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill
1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift into a gear.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Let up on the brake pedal.
6. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
7. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. See Maintenance Schedule 365. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. It is a good idea to inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Trailer Towing

Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See New Vehicle Break-In 216.

⚠️ Warning

The driver can lose control when pulling a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy (Continued)
or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. The driver and passengers could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged; the resulting repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

See Vehicle Load Limits 210 for more information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity.

To identify the trailer capacity of the vehicle, read the information in “Weight of the Trailer” later in this section.

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy.

Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

Weight of the Trailer

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, the dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to pull a trailer. Take into consideration any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” later in this section for more information.

Trailer Weight Rating (TWR) is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. Weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the trailer weight rating.

Use the following chart to determine how much the vehicle can weigh, based upon the vehicle model and options.
SAE J2807 Compliant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Axle Ratio</th>
<th>Maximum Trailer Weight</th>
<th>GCWR (a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>1 587 kg (3,500 lb)</td>
<td>3 856 kg (8,500 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>3 175 kg (7,000 lb)</td>
<td>5 443 kg (12,000 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 (ZR2)</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>2 268 kg (5,000 lb)</td>
<td>4 672 kg (10,300 lb)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and conversions. The GCWR for the vehicle should not be exceeded.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice.

**Weight of the Trailer Tongue**

The tongue weight load (1) of any trailer is very important because it is also part of the vehicle weight. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle as well as trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, equipment, passengers, and cargo in the vehicle reduce the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow.

In general, trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Refer to the trailer owner’s manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight. In all cases, do not exceed the maximum loads for the vehicle series and hitch type.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle. Choose the shortest hitch extension that will position the hitch ball closest to the vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of trailer tongue weight on the rear axle.
264 Driving and Operating

Trailer rating may be limited by the vehicle's ability to carry tongue weight. Tongue weight cannot cause the vehicle to exceed the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) or the RGAWR (Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating).

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle of 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.

Total Weight on the Vehicle's Tires

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the inflation pressures found on the Certification/Tire label or see Vehicle Load Limits \( \text{Vehicle Load Limits} \). Make sure not to exceed the GVWR limit for the vehicle, or the RGAWR, with the tow vehicle and trailer fully loaded for the trip including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, make sure not to exceed the RGAWR before applying the weight distribution spring bars.

Weight of the Trailering Combination

It is important that the combination of the tow vehicle and trailer does not exceed any of its weight ratings — GCWR, GVWR, RGAWR, Trailer Weight Rating, or Tongue Weight. The only way to be sure it is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the tow vehicle and trailer combination, fully loaded for the trip, getting individual weights for each of these items.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

The correct hitch equipment helps maintain combination control. Many trailers can be towed with a weight-carrying hitch which simply features a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a tow eye latched to a pintle hook. Other trailers may require a weight-distributing hitch that uses spring bars to distribute the trailer tongue weight among the tow vehicle and trailer axles.

If a step-bumper hitch will be used, the bumper could be damaged in sharp turns. Make sure there is ample room when turning to avoid contact between the trailer and the bumper.

A step-bumper hitch is limited to 1587 kg (3,500 lb) total weight.

Consider using sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
Weight-Distributing Hitch Adjustment
A weight-distributing hitch may be useful with some trailers.

1. Front of Vehicle
2. Body to Ground Distance

When using a weight-distributing hitch, measure distance (2) before coupling the trailer to the hitch ball. Measure the height again after the trailer is coupled and adjust the spring bars so the distance (2) is as close as possible to halfway between the two measurements.

Safety Chains
Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes
A loaded trailer that weighs more than 900 kg (2,000 lb) must be equipped with its own brake system, with brakes working on all axles. Trailer braking equipment conforming to Canadian Standards Association (CSA) requirement CAN3-D313, or its equivalent, is recommended.

State and local regulations may also require the trailer to have its own braking system if loaded above a certain threshold. These requirements vary from state to state.

Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Do not tap into the vehicle's hydraulic brake system.

Trailer Wiring Harness
For vehicles not equipped with heavy-duty trailering, a harness is secured underneath the left side of the vehicle, next to the spare tire. The harness requires the installation of a trailer connector, which is available through your dealer. The seven-wire harness contains the following trailer circuits:

- Yellow: Left stop/turn signal
- Green: Right stop/turn signal
- Brown: Taillamps/parking lamps
- Black: Ground
- Gray: Back-up lamps
- Orange: Battery feed
266 Driving and Operating

- Blue: Trailer brake

To help charge a remote (non-vehicle) battery, press the Tow/Haul Mode button on the center stack. If the trailer is too light for Tow/Haul Mode, turn on the headlamps to help charge the battery.

Trailer Brake Control Wiring Harness

A four-wire harness, without connector, is secured behind the left side kick panel. The harness contains the following circuits:

- Red/Green: Battery feed
- Black: Ground
- White/Blue: Brake signal to controller
- Blue: Trailer Brake power to trailer connector

To remove the left side kick panel, start at the front of the panel pulling toward the rear of the vehicle and lift upward to disengage the integral clips.

Tow/Haul Mode

Press this button on the center stack to turn on and off the Tow/Haul Mode.

This indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the Tow/Haul Mode is on.

Tow/Haul is a feature that assists when pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load. See Tow/Haul Mode \(\triangleright\) 229.

Tow/Haul is designed to be most effective when the vehicle and trailer combined weight is at least 75 percent of the vehicle’s Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). See “Weight of the Trailer” under Trailer Towing \(\triangleright\) 261. Tow/Haul is most useful under the following driving conditions:

- When pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load through rolling terrain.
- When pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load in stop-and-go traffic.
When pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load in busy parking lots where improved low speed control of the vehicle is desired.

Operating the vehicle in Tow/Haul when lightly loaded or with no trailer at all will not cause damage. However, there is no benefit to the selection of Tow/Haul when the vehicle is unloaded. Such a selection when unloaded may result in unpleasant engine and transmission driving characteristics and reduced fuel economy. Tow/Haul is recommended only when pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, the Tow/Haul button activates the exhaust brake system simultaneously. See “Exhaust Brake” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Integrated Trailer Brake Control System
The vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system for use with electric trailer brakes or most electric over hydraulic trailer brakes.

This symbol is on the Trailer Brake Control Panel on vehicles with an ITBC system. The power output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of brake pressure being applied by the vehicle’s brake system, and on the type of trailer brakes detected. This available power output to the trailer brakes can be adjusted to a wide range of trailering situations.

The ITBC system is integrated with the vehicle’s brake, antilock brake, and StabiliTrak systems. In trailering conditions that cause the vehicle’s antilock brake or StabiliTrak systems to activate, power sent to the trailer's brakes will be automatically adjusted to minimize trailer wheel lock-up. This does not imply that the trailer has StabiliTrak.

If the vehicle’s brake, antilock brake, or StabiliTrak systems are not functioning properly, the ITBC system may not be fully functional or may not function at all. Make sure all of these systems are fully operational to ensure full functionality of the ITBC system.

The ITBC system is powered through the vehicle’s electrical system. Turning the ignition off will also turn off the ITBC system. The ITBC system is fully functional only when the ignition is in ON/RUN.

Warning
Connecting a trailer that has an air brake system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking. There may be an (Continued)
268 Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

increase in stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle, trailer, or other property. Use the ITBC system only with electric or electric over hydraulic trailer brakes.

Trailer Brake Control Panel

1. Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

2. Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons

The ITBC system has a control panel on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column. See Instrument Panel 6. The control panel allows adjustment to the amount of output, referred to as Trailer Gain, available to the trailer brakes and allows manual application of the trailer brakes. The Trailer Brake Control Panel is used along with the Trailer Brake Display Page on the Driver Information Center (DIC) to adjust and display power output to the trailer brakes.

Trailer Brake DIC Display Page

The ITBC system displays messages in the DIC.

The display page indicates Trailer Gain setting, power output to the trailer brakes, trailer connection, and system operational status.

To display the Trailer Brake Display Page, do any of the following:

- Press a Trailer Gain button. If the Trailer Brake Display Page is not currently displayed, press a Trailer Gain button to recall the current Trailer Gain setting. Each press and release of the gain buttons will then change the Trailer Gain setting.

- Activate the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever.

TRAILER GAIN: This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected. To adjust the Trailer Gain, press one of the Trailer Gain Adjustment buttons. Press and hold a gain button to continuously adjust the Trailer Gain. To turn the output to the trailer off, adjust the Trailer Gain setting to 0.0 (zero).

TRAILER OUTPUT: This displays anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of vehicle braking present and relative to the Trailer Gain setting. Output is displayed from 0 to 100% for each gain setting.
The Trailer Output will indicate “---” on the Trailer Brake Display Page whenever the following occur:

- No trailer is connected.
- A trailer without electric brakes is connected (no DIC message will display).
- A trailer with electric brakes has become disconnected (a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message will also display on the DIC).
- There is a fault present in the wiring to the trailer brakes (a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message will also display on the DIC).
- The ITBC system is not working due to a fault (a SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message will also display in the DIC).

**Manual Trailer Brake Apply**

The Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever is used to apply the trailer’s electric brakes independent of the vehicle’s brakes. Sliding the lever to the left will apply only the trailer brakes. Use this lever to adjust Trailer Gain to properly adjust the power output to the trailer brakes. The trailer’s and the vehicle’s brake lamps will come on when either vehicle brakes or manual trailer brakes are applied.

**Trailer Gain Adjustment Procedure**

Trailer Gain should be set for a specific trailering condition and must be adjusted anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change.

**Warning**

Trailer brakes that are over-gained or under-gained may not stop the vehicle and the trailer as intended and can result in a crash. Always follow the instructions to set the Trailer Gain for the proper trailer stopping performance.

Use the following to adjust Trailer Gain for each towing condition:

1. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface representative of the towing condition and free of traffic at about 32 to 40 km/h (20 to 25 mph) and fully apply the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever.

   Adjusting Trailer Gain at speeds lower than 32 to 40 km/h (20 to 25 mph) may result in an incorrect gain setting.

2. Adjust the Trailer Gain, using the Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons, to just below the point of trailer wheel lock-up, indicated by trailer wheel squeal or tire smoke when a trailer wheel locks.

   Trailer wheel lock-up may not occur if towing a heavily loaded trailer. In this case, adjust the Trailer Gain to the highest allowable setting for the towing condition.
270 Driving and Operating

3. Readjust Trailer Gain anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change or if trailer wheel lock-up is noticed at any time while towing.

Other ITBC-Related DIC Messages

In addition to displaying TRAILER GAIN and OUTPUT through the DIC, trailer connection and ITBC system status are displayed on the DIC.

TRAILER CONNECTED: This message will briefly display when a trailer with electric brakes is first connected to the vehicle. This message will automatically turn off in about 10 seconds. This message can be acknowledged before it automatically turns off.

CHECK TRAILER WIRING: This message will display if:
- The ITBC system first determines connection to a trailer with electric brakes and then the trailer harness becomes disconnected from the vehicle.

To determine if the electrical fault is on the vehicle side or trailer side of the trailer wiring harness connection:
1. Disconnect the trailer wiring harness from the vehicle.
2. Turn the ignition off.
3. Wait 10 seconds, then turn the ignition back to RUN.
4. If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message reappears, the electrical fault is on the vehicle side.

If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message only reappears when connecting the trailer wiring harness to the vehicle, the electrical fault is on the trailer side.

SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM: This message will display when there is a problem with the ITBC system. If this message continues over multiple ignition cycles, there is a problem with the ITBC system. Have the vehicle serviced.

If either the CHECK TRAILER WIRING or SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays while driving, the ITBC system may not be fully functional or may not function at all. When traffic conditions allow, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road...
and turn the ignition off. Check the wiring connection to the trailer and turn the ignition back on. If either of these messages continues, either the vehicle or trailer needs service. A GM dealer may be able to diagnose and repair problems with the trailer. However, any diagnosis and repair of the trailer is not covered under the vehicle warranty. Contact your trailer dealer for assistance with trailer repairs and trailer warranty information.

**Trailer Sway Control (TSC)**

Vehicles with StabiliTrak have a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature. Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while being towed. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If the vehicle is equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, and the trailer has the electric actuated brake system, StabiliTrak may also apply the trailer brakes.

If TSC is enabled, the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Vehicle speed must be reduced. If trailer sway continues, StabiliTrak can reduce engine torque to help slow the vehicle. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control (240).

### Warning

Even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC, trailer sway could result in loss of control and the vehicle could crash. If excessive trailer sway is detected, slow down to a safe speed. Check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes. These could include an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, excessive vehicle-trailer speed, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tires. See Towing Equipment (264) for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Adding non-dealer accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications (276).

**Electronic Trailer Sway Control Devices**

Some trailers may come equipped with an electronic device designed to reduce or control trailer sway. Aftermarket equipment manufacturers also offer similar devices that connect to the wiring between the trailer and the vehicle. These devices may interfere with the vehicle’s trailer brake or other systems, including integrated anti-sway systems, if equipped. Messages related to trailer connections or trailer brakes could...
appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The effect that these devices may have on vehicle handling or trailer brake performance is unknown.

⚠️ **Warning**

Use of electronic trailer sway control devices could result in reduced trailer brake performance, loss of trailer brakes, or other malfunctions, and could cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Before using one of these devices:

- Ask the device or trailer manufacturer if the device has been thoroughly tested for compatibility with the make, model, and year of the vehicle as well as optional equipment installed on the vehicle.

(Continued)

⚠️ **Warning (Continued)**

- Before driving on the open roads, check that the trailer brakes are working properly. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface that is free of traffic at about 32-40 km/h (20-25 mph) and fully apply the manual trailer brake apply lever. Also check that the trailer brake lamps and other lamps are functioning correctly.

- If the trailer brakes are not operating properly at any time, or if a DIC message indicates problems with the trailer connections or trailer brakes, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road when traffic conditions allow.

### Conversions and Add-Ons

#### Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠️ **Warning**

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)*. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.
Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 70 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 71.
## 274 Vehicle Care

### Vehicle Care

#### General Information
- General Information ........... 275
- California Proposition 65 Warning ........... 275
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements ........... 276
- Accessories and Modifications ........... 276

#### Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work ........... 276
- Hood ........... 277
- Engine Compartment Overview ........... 278
- Engine Oil ........... 281
- Engine Oil Life System ........... 283
- Automatic Transmission Fluid ........... 285
- Manual Transmission Fluid ........... 285
- Hydraulic Clutch ........... 285
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ........... 286
- Cooling System ........... 287
- Engine Overheating ........... 291
- Engine Fan ........... 292
- Washer Fluid ........... 293
- Brakes ........... 293
- Brake Fluid ........... 294
- Battery - North America ........... 295
- Four-Wheel Drive ........... 296
- Front Axle ........... 297
- Rear Axle ........... 298
- Starter Switch Check ........... 298
- Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check ........... 299
- Ignition Transmission Lock Check ........... 299
- Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ........... 300
- Wiper Blade Replacement ........... 300
- Windshield Replacement ........... 301
- Gas Strut(s) ........... 301
- Headlamp Aiming
  - Headlamp Aiming ........... 302

#### Bulb Replacement
- Bulb Replacement ........... 302
- Halogen Bulbs ........... 302
- Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ........... 303
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps ........... 303
- Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp ........... 304

#### Electrical System
- Electrical System Overload ........... 305
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers ........... 305
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block ........... 306
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block ........... 310

#### Wheels and Tires
- Tires ........... 312
- All-Season Tires ........... 313
- Winter Tires ........... 313
- All-Terrain Tires ........... 314
- Tire Sidewall Labeling ........... 314
- Tire Designations ........... 316
- Tire Terminology and Definitions ........... 317
- Tire Pressure ........... 320
- Tire Pressure Monitor System ........... 321
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ........... 322
- Tire Inspection ........... 325
- Tire Rotation ........... 325
- When It Is Time for New Tires ........... 326
- Buying New Tires ........... 327
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Different Size Tires and Wheels</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Replacement</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Chains</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Changing</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Size Spare Tire</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting - North America</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the Vehicle</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the Vehicle</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Vehicle Towing</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Mats</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Information**

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

![ACDelco](image)

**California Proposition 65 Warning**

⚠️ **Warning**

Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See Battery - North America 👇 295 and Jump Starting - North America 👇 345 and the back cover.
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 71.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner’s manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 391.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 70.
Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records🚫 377.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Hood

To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle to the lower left of the steering wheel.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary hood release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right and at the same time raise the hood.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are properly installed.

2. Lower the hood to 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is firmly closed by lifting up on the front edge of the hood. Repeat the process if necessary.
278 Vehicle Care

Engine Compartment Overview

2.5L L4 Engine

2. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* 286.

3. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* 281.


5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* 281.


8. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* 293.

280 Vehicle Care

3.6L V6 Engine

2. **Engine Air Cleaner/Filter** 286.

3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil 281.


5. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil 281.

6. **Engine Compartment Fuse Block** 306.


8. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid 293.


If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

---

### Engine Oil

For diesel engine vehicles, see “Engine Oil” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 283.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

---

### Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 278 for the location.

**Warning**

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when
Vehicle Care

checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil

2.5L L4 Engine

3.6L V6 Engine

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications Ø 379.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants Ø 374.

Caution (Continued)

See Engine Compartment Overview Ø 278 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.
Specification
Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution
Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade
Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil for the 3.6L V6 engine. Use SAE 5W-20 viscosity grade engine oil for the 2.5L L4 engine.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used for the 3.6L V6 engine and SAE 0W-20 viscosity grade engine oil may be used for the 2.5L L4 engine. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes
Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

What to Do with Used Oil
Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System
When to Change Engine Oil
This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which
Vehicle Care

include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

On some vehicles, when the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on to indicate that an oil change is necessary. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1,000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. For vehicles without the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message, an oil change is needed when the OIL LIFE REMAINING percentage is near 0%. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5,000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the engine oil life system:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ➤ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ➤ 131.

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds.

If the display shows 100%, the system is reset.

If the vehicle has a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and it comes back on when the vehicle is started and/or the OIL LIFE REMAINING is near 0%, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.
Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at your dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 391.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule 365, and be sure to use the fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374.

Manual Transmission Fluid

How to Check Manual Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the manual transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374 for the proper fluid to use.

Hydraulic Clutch

For vehicles with a manual transmission, it is not necessary to regularly check brake/clutch fluid unless there is a leak suspected. Adding fluid will not correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

When to Check and What to Use

The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid reservoir cap has this symbol on it. The common brake/clutch fluid reservoir is filled with DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview 278 for reservoir location.

How to Check and Add Fluid

Visually check the brake/clutch fluid reservoir to make sure the fluid level is at the MIN (minimum) line on the front of the reservoir. The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid system should be closed and sealed.
286 Vehicle Care

Do not remove the cap to check the fluid level or to top-off the fluid level. Remove the cap only when necessary to add the proper fluid until the level reaches the MIN line.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview 278.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see Maintenance Schedule 365.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
3. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
4. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
5. Pull out the filter.
6. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

2.5L L4 Gas Engine Shown, 2.8L L4 Diesel Engine Similar

1. Screws
2. Electrical Connector
3. Air Duct Clamp

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
3. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
4. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
5. Pull out the filter.
6. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.
To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
3. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
4. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
5. Pull out the filter.
6. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

⚠️ Warning
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Cooling System
The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.
Vehicle Care

2.5L L4 Gas Engine Shown, 2.8L L4 Diesel Engine Similar
1. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

3.6L V6 Engine
1. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

⚠️ Warning
An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠️ Warning
Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant
The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374 and Maintenance Schedule 365.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating 291.
What to Use

⚠️ Warning
Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution
Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, or by pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams or, bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.
290 Vehicle Care

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

**How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Caution</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

4. With the coolant surge tank cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose starts getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

5. Replace the cap tightly.

6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to warn of engine overheating. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ⊗ 117*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

**Vehicle Care**

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program ⊗ 386*.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine and have the vehicle serviced.

**If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, (Continued)
292 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.

3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Engine Fan

If the vehicle has a clutched engine cooling fan, when the clutch is engaged, the fan spins faster to provide more air to cool the engine.

In most everyday driving conditions, the fan is spinning slower and the clutch is not fully engaged. This improves fuel economy and reduces fan noise. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, and/or high outside temperatures, the fan speed increases as the clutch more fully engages, so an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and should not be mistaken as the transmission slipping or making extra shifts. It is merely the cooling system functioning properly. The fan will slow down when additional cooling is not required and the clutch disengages.

This fan noise may also be heard when starting the engine. It will go away as the fan clutch partially disengages.

If the vehicle has electric cooling fan(s), the fans may be heard spinning at low speed during most everyday driving. The fans may turn off if no cooling is required. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, high outside temperatures, or operation of the air conditioning
system, the fans may change to high speed and an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and indicates that the cooling system is functioning properly. The fans will change to low speed when additional cooling is no longer required.

The electric engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been turned off. This is normal and no service is required.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid needs to be added, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. Use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview § 278 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.

Caution (Continued)

- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or be
Vehicle Care

heard all the time the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠️ **Warning**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications in *Capacities and Specifications* 379.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

**Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

**Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid

The brake/clutch master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* 278 for the location of the reservoir.

**Checking Brake Fluid**

Place the vehicle in P (Park) or Neutral with the parking brake applied if equipped with a manual transmission. On a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.
There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake/clutch hydraulic system. Have the brake/clutch hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake/clutch fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

⚠️ Warning
If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

When the brake/clutch fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light 122.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule 365.

What to Add
Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374.

⚠️ Warning
The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

⚠️ Caution
If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America
For diesel engine vehicles, see “Battery” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.
Vehicle Care

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See Engine Compartment Overview 278 for battery location.

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See California Proposition 65 Warning 275 and the back cover.

Vehicle Storage

**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See Jump Starting - North America 345 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Four-Wheel Drive Transfer Case

When to Check Lubricant

Refer to Maintenance Schedule 365 to determine when to check the lubricant.

How to Check Lubricant

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

Automatic Transfer Case
Electronic Transfer Case

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the transfer case, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

When to Change Lubricant

Refer to Maintenance Schedule 365 to determine how often to change the lubricant.

What to Use

Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374 to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Front Axle

When to Check and Change Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check front axle fluid unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

How to Check Lubricant

Front Axle for 2.5L Shown, Front Axle for 3.6L Similar

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the front axle, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.
Vehicle Care

What to Use
Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Rear Axle

When to Check and Change Lubricant
It is not necessary to regularly check rear axle fluid unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

All axle assemblies are filled by volume of fluid during production. They are not filled to reach a certain level. When checking the fluid level on any axle, variations in the readings can be caused by factory fill differences between the minimum and the maximum fluid volume. Also, if a vehicle has just been driven before checking the fluid level, it may appear lower than normal because fluid has traveled out along the axle tubes and has not drained back to the sump area.

Therefore, a reading taken five minutes after the vehicle has been driven will appear to have a lower fluid level than a vehicle that has been stationary for an hour or two. The rear axle assembly must be supported on a flat, level surface to get a true reading.

How to Check Lubricant

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the rear axle, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

What to Use
Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Starter Switch Check

⚠️ Warning
When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

3. For automatic transmission vehicles, try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

   For manual transmission vehicles, put the shift lever in Neutral, push the clutch pedal down halfway, and try to start the engine. The vehicle should start only when the clutch pedal is pushed down all the way to the floor. If the vehicle starts when the clutch pedal is not pushed all the way down, contact your dealer for service.

---

**Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.

2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.

3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

---

**Ignition Transmission Lock Check**

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition off in each shift lever position.

- For automatic transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn to off only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- For manual transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn off only when you press the key release button.

On all vehicles, the ignition key should come out only when the ignition is off.

Contact your dealer if service is required.
300 Vehicle Care

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

⚠️ Warning
When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking. Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see Maintenance Replacement Parts ▷ 375.

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

To replace the windshield wiper blade:

1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.

2. Press the release lever in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper blade attaches.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

**Windshield Replacement**

**Driver Assistance Systems**

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

**Gas Strut(s)**

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

---

**Warning**

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

---

**Caution**

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

See *Maintenance Schedule* ➤ 365.
Headlamp Aiming
Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.
If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected.
If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement
For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs
⚠️ Warning
Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

1. Low-Beam Headlamp
2. High-Beam Headlamp
3. Front Turn Signal/Sidemarker/Parking Lamp

Driver Side

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly and pull it straight out.
4. Unplug the electrical connector from the old bulb by releasing the clip on the bulb socket.

Turn Signal/Sidemarker/Parking Lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly and pull it straight out.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out of the bulb socket.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Remove the two rear lamp assembly screws.
3. Pull the rear lamp assembly outboard away from the box side until the retainers release. There will be a noise when the retainers release.

See your dealer for passenger side replacement.

Headlamp

1. Open the hood.
4. Pull the rear lamp assembly straight back to remove it from the vehicle.

5. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise.

6. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.

7. Replace the bulb, then insert the bulb socket into the rear lamp assembly and turn clockwise.

9. Verify the retainer ring is in the proper position. If the retainer ring is out of position, it will not engage. Reset the retainer by pulling it forward with a tool.

10. Push the rear lamp assembly straight in until it is seated against the vehicle.

11. Make sure the rear lamp assembly is flush with the box side.

12. Reinstall the two rear lamp assembly screws.

---

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp

1. Cargo Lamp Bulbs
2. Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) Bulb
Vehicle Care

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload
The vehicle has fuses to protect against an electrical system overload. Fuses also protect power devices in the vehicle.
Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.
If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, there is a fuse puller in the Engine Compartment Fuse Block. Replace the fuse as soon as possible with one of the same amperage rating.

Headlamp Wiring
An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.
Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.
If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers
The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Remove the two screws and lift off the lamp assembly.
2. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and pull it straight out.
3. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.
### 306  Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danger</th>
<th>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</th>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.**

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

The engine compartment fuse block is in the engine compartment, on the driver side of the vehicle.

Lift the cover to access the fuse block.

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

A fuse puller is available inside this fuse block.
## 308 Vehicle Care

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Traction control module power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Engine control module power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Air conditioning clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Engine control module/Integrated chassis control module/Fuel pump power module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Wipers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Cargo lamp/Bed lighting (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Fuel injectors–even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Fuel injectors–odd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Engine control module 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 1/ Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Traction control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Front axle actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Front blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>Antilock brake system valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Trailer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Transfer case electronic control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Antilock brake system pump</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>Trailer brake control module (if equipped)/Trailer wiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Driver heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Passenger heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Body control module 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Fuel pump power module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Integrated chassis control module (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Center high-mounted stoplamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>Right high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>Left high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Rear differential lock actuators (ZR2 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>Front differential lock actuators (ZR2 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>Engine control module 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F47</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 2/ Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F48</td>
<td>Fog lamps (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F49</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F50</td>
<td>Trailer parking lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F51</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F52</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F53</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F54</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F55</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F56</td>
<td>Washer pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F57</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F58</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F59</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F60</td>
<td>Mirrors defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F62</td>
<td>Canister vent solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F63</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F64</td>
<td>Trailer reverse lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F65</td>
<td>Left trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F56</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F57</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F58</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F59</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F60</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F62</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F63</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F64</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F65</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F66</td>
<td>Right trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F67</td>
<td>Electric power steering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F68</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F69</td>
<td>Battery regulated voltage control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F70</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F71</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F73</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F74</td>
<td>Generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F75</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K1</td>
<td>Air conditioning clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K2</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K4</td>
<td>Wipers speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K5</td>
<td>Wipers control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
310 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K6</td>
<td>Cargo lamp/Bed lighting (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K7</td>
<td>Powertrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K8</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K9</td>
<td>Front differential lock actuators (ZR2 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K10</td>
<td>Rear differential lock actuators (ZR2 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K11</td>
<td>Center high-mounted stoplamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K12</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K13</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K14</td>
<td>Trailer parking lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K15</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K16</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K17</td>
<td>Rear window/Mirror defogger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the passenger side cowl side trim panel. Remove the plastic nut at the front of the cover, then pull the cover away from the trim panel to access the fuse block.
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Body control module 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Steering wheel controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Body control module 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Mirror window module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Instrument cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Body control module 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>OnStar/HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Radio/HMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Body control module 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Communication gateway module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Body control module 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Airbag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Amplifier (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Data link connector/USB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>HVAC ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Body control module 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Instrument panel/Sensing and diagnostic module/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Miscellaneous/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>Front camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Steering wheel controls backlighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Front ventilated seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Park/Reverse/Neutral/Drive/Low/Wireless charging module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Discrete logic ignition sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet 1/Lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>Left power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>Driver power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>Right power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>Passenger power seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K1</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K2</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wheels and Tires

#### Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

*Warning*

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \odot 210 \).
### Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.

- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.

- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

### Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.

- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.

- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

### All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires on page 313.

### Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered
314 Vehicle Care

roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires ▷ 327.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

All-Terrain Tires

This vehicle may have all-terrain tires. These tires provide good performance on most road surfaces, weather conditions, and for off-road driving. See Off-Road Driving ▷ 201.

The tread pattern on these tires may wear more quickly than other tires. Consider rotating the tires more frequently than at 12 000 km (7,500 mi) intervals if irregular wear is noted when the tires are inspected. See Tire Inspection ▷ 325.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire’s width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM’s specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification.
code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) : The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture : The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading 329.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(8) Temporary Use Only : Only use a temporary spare tire until the road tire is repaired and replaced. This spare tire should not be driven on over 112 km/h (70 mph), or 88 km/h (55 mph) when pulling a trailer, with the proper inflation pressure. See Full-Size Spare Tire 344.
316 Vehicle Care

(2) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire 343 and If a Tire Goes Flat 332.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure 320.

(6) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.
(2) **Tire Width**: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) **Aspect Ratio**: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) **Construction Code**: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) **Rim Diameter**: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) **Service Description**: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

**Tire Terminology and Definitions**

**Air Pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ◊ 320.

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the
### Vehicle Care

Maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits*.

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits*.

**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits*.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure**: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating**: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits*.

**Occupant Distribution**: Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.
Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow 320\) and Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 210\).

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See When It Is Time for New Tires \(\Rightarrow 326\).

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards): A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See Uniform Tire Quality Grading \(\Rightarrow 329\).

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 210\).

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 210\).
Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

**Caution**

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits 210.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

**When to Check**

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget to check the spare tire. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, it should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire 343 and Full-Size Spare Tire 344 for additional information.

**How to Check**

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and
Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Re-check the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Return the valve caps on the valve stems to prevent leaks and keep out dirt and moisture.

**Tire Pressure Monitor System**

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent
322 Vehicle Care

the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 322.


Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 210.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays, see Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits 210, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure 320.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection 325, Tire Rotation 325, and Tires 312.
Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires ⇒ 327.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or
324 Vehicle Care

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition on without starting the vehicle.
3. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Settings menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) \(\text{\textcopyright} 129\) or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) \(\text{\textcopyright} 131\).
4. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.
   If the vehicle has a base level DIC, use the MENU button to select the Vehicle Information menu in the DIC. Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure Menu item screen.
5. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, press and hold \(\checkmark\) in the center of the DIC controls.
   If the vehicle has a base level DIC, press SET/CLR on the turn signal lever to begin the sensor matching process.
   A message asking if the process should begin should appear. Press SET/CLR again to confirm the selection.
   The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor.
   A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.

more of the TPMS sensors. Also, the TPMS sensor matching process should be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.

12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

---

**Tire Inspection**

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

---

**Tire Rotation**

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule ⇒ 365.

Tires are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment.

See When It Is Time for New Tires ⇒ 326 and Wheel Replacement ⇒ 331.
Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See Tire Pressure 320 and Vehicle Load Limits 210.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 322.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications 379.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

**When It Is Time for New Tires**

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. Some commercial truck tires may not have treadwear indicators.
See Tire Inspection ⇒ 325 and Tire Rotation ⇒ 325 for additional information.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01-52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Packing for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See Tire Sidewall Labeling ⇒ 314 for additional information.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and
Vehicle Care

maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See Tire Rotation for information on proper tire rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

⚠️ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

Warning (Continued)

vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels. This vehicle may have a different size spare than the road tires originally installed on the vehicle. When new, the vehicle included a spare tire and wheel assembly with a similar overall diameter as the road tires and wheels, so it is all right to drive on it. The spare tire was developed for use on this vehicle and will not affect vehicle handling.

⚠️ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other (Continued)

Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires’ maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC
Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor System ◦ 321.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits ◦ 210 for the label location and more information about the Tire and Loading Information label.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠️ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See Buying New Tires ◦ 327 and Accessories and Modifications ◦ 276.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:
## 330 Vehicle Care

### Treadwear 200 Traction AA

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.
332 Vehicle Care

Tire Chains

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle has 255/65R17 AT, 265/60R18, 265/65R17 or 265/70R16 size tires, do not use tire chains. They can damage the vehicle because there is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on the vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to the vehicle,

(Continued)

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

drive slowly, readjust, or remove the device if it is contacting the vehicle, and do not spin the vehicle’s wheels.

If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the rear tires.

Caution

If the vehicle has a tire size other than 255/65R17 AT, 265/60R18, 265/65R17 or 265/70R16, use tire chains only where legal and only when you must. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the rear axle. Do not use chains on the tires of the front axle. Tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer’s instructions. If you can hear the chains contacting the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

Caution (Continued)

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blowout while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

(Continued)
A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

**Warning**

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

**Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers § 145.

**Warning**

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. For four-wheel-drive vehicles, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear— not in N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
5. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
**Warning (Continued)**

6. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

---

**Tire Changing**

**Removing the Spare Tire and Tools**

**Crew Cab**

To access and remove the jack and tools:

1. Lift the rear seat to access the tool bag.
2. Remove the straps to remove the tool bag.
3. Fold the rear seat to access the jack.
4. Turn the knob on the jack (2) counterclockwise to lower the jack head to release the jack from its holder.
5. Turn the wing nut (1) counterclockwise to remove the jack and wheel blocks.
1. Jack Cover
2. Tool Bag Cover

To access and remove the jack and tools:
1. Pull the bottom of the jack cover (1) forward to remove it.
2. Pull the lower access pocket forward and then upward to remove the tool bag cover (2).
3. Turn the knob on the jack (1) counterclockwise to lower the jack head to release the jack from its holder.
4. Turn the wing nut (2) counterclockwise to remove the jack and wheel blocks.
5. Turn the wing nut (3) counterclockwise to remove the tool bag.

Use the jack handle extensions and the wheel wrench to remove the underbody-mounted spare tire.
336 Vehicle Care

1. Open the spare tire lock cover on the bumper.
   Insert the ignition key, turn, and pull straight out to remove the spare tire lock (8), if equipped.

2. Assemble the wheel wrench (7) and the two jack handle extensions (6), as shown.

3. Insert the hoist end (open end) (10) of the extension through the hole (9) in the rear bumper.
   Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.
   Be sure the hoist end of the extension (10) connects to the hoist shaft. The ribbed square end of the extension is used to lower the spare tire.

4. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground.
   Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.

5. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle.

6. Tilt the tire toward the vehicle with some slack in the cable to access the tire/wheel retainer.
   Tilt the retainer and pull it through the center of the wheel along with the cable and spring.

7. Put the spare tire near the flat tire.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

Use the following pictures and instructions to remove the flat tire and raise the vehicle.
1. Jack
2. Wheel Blocks
3. Jack Handle
4. Jack Handle Extensions
5. Wheel Wrench

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat \(\Rightarrow 332\).

2. If the wheel has a center cap that covers the lug nuts, place the chisel end of the wheel wrench in each of the slots in the cap, and gently pry it out.

3. Use the wheel wrench and turn it counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nuts. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

Front Position — ZR2 Models
338 Vehicle Care

Front Position — All Except ZR2 Models

4. Position the jack under the vehicle, as shown. If the flat tire is on the front of the vehicle, position the jack on the depression in the vehicle's frame, behind the flat tire.

Rear Position

5. If the flat tire is on the rear, position the jack under the rear axle about 5 cm (2 in) inboard of the shock absorber bracket. Make sure that the jack head is positioned so that the rear axle is resting securely between the grooves that are on the jack head.

⚠️ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠️ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

6. Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit under the wheel well.
7. Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

8. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.

9. Install the spare tire.

**Warning (Continued)**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

10. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel.

11. Tighten each wheel nut by hand. Then use the wheel wrench to tighten the nuts until the wheel is held against the hub.

12. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the vehicle. Lower the jack completely.

**Warning**

If wheel studs are damaged, they can break. If all the studs on a wheel broke, the wheel could come off and cause a crash.

(Continued)
## Warning (Continued)
If any stud is damaged because of a loose-running wheel, it could be that all of the studs are damaged. To be sure, replace all studs on the wheel. If the stud holes in a wheel have become larger, the wheel could collapse in operation. Replace any wheel if its stud holes have become larger or distorted in any way. Inspect hubs and hub-piloted wheels for damage. Because of loose running wheels, piloting pad damage may occur and require replacement of the entire hub, for proper centering of the wheels. When replacing studs, hubs, wheel nuts or wheels, be sure to use GM original equipment parts.

## Warning
Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See Capacities and Specifications \( \Rightarrow 379 \) for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

## Caution
Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper specification. See Capacities and Specifications \( \Rightarrow 379 \) for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

### Caution (Continued)
13. Tighten the nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown, by turning the wheel wrench clockwise.

When reinstalling the regular wheel and tire, also reinstall the center cap. Place the cap on the wheel and push it into place until it seats.
The cap may only go on one way. Be sure to line up any tabs on the center cap with corresponding indentations on the wheel.

**Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools**

---

**Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

**Caution**

Storing an aluminum wheel with a flat tire under your vehicle for an extended period of time or with the valve stem pointing up can damage the wheel. Always stow the wheel with the valve stem pointing down and have the wheel/tire repaired as soon as possible.

---

Store the tire under the rear of the vehicle in the spare tire carrier.

---

1. Spare Tire (Valve Stem Pointed Down for All Except ZR2 Models. Valve Stem Pointed Up for ZR2 Models.)
2. Tire/Wheel Retainer
3. Hoist Cable
4. Hoist Assembly
5. Hoist Shaft
6. Jack Handle Extensions
7. Wheel Wrench
8. Spare Tire Lock (If Equipped)
9. Hoist Shaft Access Hole
10. Hoist End of Extension Tool
342 Vehicle Care

1. Put the tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle with the valve stem pointed down for all models except ZR2 or with the valve stem up for ZR2 models.

2. Pull the cable and spring through the center of the wheel. Tilt the wheel retainer plate down and through the center of the wheel. Make sure the retainer is fully seated across the underside of the wheel.

3. Attach the wheel wrench (7) and extensions (6) together, as shown.

4. Insert the hoist end (10) through the hole (9) in the rear bumper and onto the hoist shaft. Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.

5. Raise the tire part way upward. Make sure the retainer is seated in the wheel opening.

6. Raise the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise until you hear two clicks or feel it skip twice. You cannot overtighten the cable.

7. Make sure the tire is stored securely and flush in the radius (2) of the spare tire support bracket (1). Push, pull,
and then try to turn the tire. If the tire moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable.

8. Reinstall the spare tire lock, if the vehicle has one.

To store the jack and tools, reverse the steps for removing them.

! Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

1. Wheel Wrench
2. Jack Handle
3. Jack Handle Extensions
4. Wing Nut

For extended cab models, be sure to replace the wheel wrench (1), jack handle (2), and two jack handle extensions (3) in the bag, as shown, so it can be properly stored in the storage compartment.

Be sure to fully tighten the wing nut (4) so the tool bag cover can be properly and securely closed.

Compact Spare Tire
### 344 Vehicle Care

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

**Full-Size Spare Tire**

If this vehicle came with a full-size spare tire, it was fully inflated when new, however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. See Tire Pressure $\Rightarrow$ 320 and Vehicle Load Limits $\Rightarrow$ 210. For instructions on how to remove, install, or store a spare tire, see Tire Changing $\Rightarrow$ 334.

If equipped with a temporary use full-size spare tire, it is indicated on the tire sidewall. See Tire Sidewall Labeling $\Rightarrow$ 314. This spare tire should not be driven on over 112 km/h (70 mph), or 88 km/h (55 mph) when pulling a trailer, at the proper inflation pressure. Repair and replace the road tire as soon as it is convenient, and stow the spare tire for future use.

**Caution**

If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, do not drive in four-wheel drive until the flat tire is repaired and/or replaced. The vehicle could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the warranty. Never use four-wheel drive when a different size spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle may have a different size spare tire than the road tires originally installed on the vehicle. This spare tire was developed for use on this vehicle, so it is all right to drive on it. If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, drive only in two-wheel drive.

After installing the spare tire on the vehicle, stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated.
Have the damaged or flat road tire repaired or replaced and installed back onto the vehicle as soon as possible so the spare tire will be available in case it is needed again.

Do not mix tires and wheels of different sizes, because they will not fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together. If the vehicle has a spare tire that does not match the original road tires and wheels in size and type, do not include the spare in the tire rotation.

Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see Battery - North America  295.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

Warning

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See California Proposition 65 Warning  275 and the back cover.

⚠️ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.
346 Vehicle Care

**Caution**

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

1. Discharged Battery Negative Grounding Stud
2. Discharged Battery Positive Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start negative grounding stud (1) for the discharged battery is to the left of the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The jump start positive terminal on the discharged battery (2) is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start positive terminal (3) and negative terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a trim cover. Open the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

**Caution**

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
3. Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or N (Neutral) with a manual transmission.

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.
4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

**Warning**
An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**Warning**
Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) terminal of the good battery.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) grounding stud for the discharged battery.

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

**Caution**
If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

**Jumper Cable Removal**
Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.
348 Vehicle Care

Towing the Vehicle

**Caution**

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use these attachment points to pull the vehicle from snow, mud or sand.

**Recreational Vehicle Towing**

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are dinghy and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels on a dolly.

Follow the tow vehicle manufacturer’s instructions. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.

**Caution**

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

Use only a flatbed tow truck for towing a disabled vehicle. Never use a sling type lift or damage will occur. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground.

Consult a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.
Dinghy Towing

Two-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

Caution

If the two-wheel-drive vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Two-wheel-drive vehicles should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground.

Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

Warning

Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle’s transfer case into N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or others could be injured. Set the parking brake before shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral).

To dinghy tow:

1. Position the vehicle being towed behind the tow vehicle, facing forward and on a level surface.
2. Securely attach the vehicle being towed to the tow vehicle.
3. Apply the parking brake and start the engine.
4. Shift the transfer case to N (Neutral). See “Shifting into N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive 231. Check that the vehicle is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse) and then to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting.
5. Turn the engine off.
Caution

Failure to disconnect the negative battery cable or to have it contact the terminals can cause damage to the vehicle.

6. Disconnect the negative battery cable at the battery and secure the nut and bolt. Cover the negative battery post with a non-conductive material to prevent any contact with the negative battery terminal.

7. Shift the transmission to P (Park).

Caution

If the steering column is locked, vehicle damage may occur.

8. Move the steering wheel to make sure the steering column is unlocked.

9. With a foot on the brake pedal, release the parking brake. Keep the ignition key in the towed vehicle in ACC/ACCESSORY to prevent the steering column from locking.

Disconnecting the Towed Vehicle

Before disconnecting the towed vehicle:

1. Park on a level surface.

2. Set the parking brake, then shift the transmission to P (Park), and move the ignition key to OFF.

3. Connect the battery.

4. Apply the brake pedal.

5. Shift the transfer case out of N (Neutral) to Two-Wheel Drive High. See “Shifting out of N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive 231. See your dealer if the transfer case cannot be shifted out of N (Neutral).

6. Check that the vehicle is in Two-Wheel Drive High by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse) and then to D (Drive). There should be movement of the vehicle while shifting.

7. Shift the transmission to P (Park) and turn off the ignition.

8. Disconnect the vehicle from the tow vehicle.

9. Release the parking brake.

10. Reset any lost presets.

The outside temperature display will default to 0 °C (32 °F) but will reset with normal usage.
Dolly Towing

Front Towing (Front Wheels Off the Ground) – Two-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

Two-wheel-drive vehicles should not be towed with the rear wheels on the ground. Two-wheel-drive transmissions have no provisions for internal lubrication while being towed.

To dolly tow a two-wheel-drive vehicle, the vehicle must be towed with the rear wheels on the dolly. See “Rear Towing (Rear Wheels Off the Ground)” later in this section.

Front Towing (Front Wheels Off the Ground) – Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

To dolly tow a four-wheel-drive vehicle from the front:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
3. Shift the transmission to P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake.
5. Use a clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.

Caution

If a two-wheel-drive vehicle is towed with the rear wheels on the ground, the transmission could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground.

Warning

Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle's transfer case into N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or others could be injured. Set the parking brake before shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral).
352 Vehicle Care

6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.

7. Shift the transfer case to N (Neutral). See “Shifting into N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive \(\Rightarrow\) 231 for the proper procedure.

8. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the tow vehicle.

9. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

Rear Towing (Rear Wheels Off the Ground)

Two-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

To dolly tow a two-wheel-drive vehicle from the rear:

1. Drive the rear wheels onto the dolly.

2. Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow\) 239.

3. Put the transmission in P (Park).

4. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.

5. Use a clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.

6. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

⚠️ Warning

Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle's transfer case into N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or others could be injured. Set the parking brake before shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral).

To dolly tow a four-wheel-drive vehicle from the rear:

1. Drive the rear wheels onto the dolly.

2. Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow\) 239.

3. Put the transmission in P (Park).
4. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.

5. Use a clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.

6. Shift the transfer case to N (Neutral). See “Shifting into N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive for the proper procedure.

7. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks
Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.

Washing the Vehicle
To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution
Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution
Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution
Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol.
Caution (Continued)

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow with the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

**Spray-In Bedliner Care**

A spray-in bedliner is a permanent coating that bonds to the truck bed and cannot be removed. Promptly rinse the bedliner surface following a chemical spill to avoid permanent damage.

Spray-in bedliners can fade from oxidation, road dirt, heavy-duty hauling, and hard water stains. Clean it periodically by washing off the loose dirt and using a mild detergent. To restore the original appearance, apply the bedliner conditioner available through your dealer.

**Caution**

Using silicone-based products may damage the bedliner, reduce the slip-resistant texture, and attract dirt.

**Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes**

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses and emblems, decals, and stripes.

Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.
Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air Intakes
Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Windshield and Wiper Blades
Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips
Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 374.

Tires
Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome
Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.
## Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

## Caution (Continued)

Silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

## Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, steel fuel door hinge, and power assist step hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

## Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.
358 Vehicle Care

Sheet Metal Damage
If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage
Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer’s body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting
Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. Refer to “Finish Care” previously in this section.

Interior Care
To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle’s interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle’s interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use cleaners containing solvents.
Interior Glass
To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

**Caution**
To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

**Speaker Covers**
Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings
Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede
Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.
Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution
Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution
Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Caution (Continued)
Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution
Cargo Cover and Convenience Net
If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts
Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning
Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

Warning
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:
- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats
Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.
Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
Service and Maintenance

General Information
This maintenance section applies to vehicles with a gasoline engine. For diesel engine vehicles, see "Maintenance Schedule" in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Caution
Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not (Continued)
364 Service and Maintenance

Caution (Continued)

Approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 210.

- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.

- Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel 255.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather

- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain

- Frequently towing a trailer

- Used for high speed or competitive driving

- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠️ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work 276.
Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop
- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil 281.

Once a Month
- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 320.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection 325.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 293.

Engine Oil Change
When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System 283.

Passenger Compartment Air Filter
The passenger compartment air filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. Inspect the passenger compartment air filter every 36 000 km (22,500 mi) or two years, whichever comes first. Replace if necessary. More frequent replacement may be needed if the vehicle is driven in areas with heavy traffic, areas with poor air quality, or areas with high dust levels. Replacement may also be needed if there is a reduction in air flow, excessive window fogging, or odors.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi
Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation 325.
- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil 281 and Engine Oil Life System 283.
- Check engine coolant level. See Cooling System 287.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 293.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Exterior Care 353. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See Wiper Blade Replacement 300.
366 Service and Maintenance

- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure $\Rightarrow 320$.
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection $\Rightarrow 325$.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter $\Rightarrow 286$.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care $\Rightarrow 353$.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See Exterior Care $\Rightarrow 353$.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check $\Rightarrow 59$.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care $\Rightarrow 353$.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check $\Rightarrow 298$.
- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check $\Rightarrow 299$.
- Check ignition transmission lock. See Ignition Transmission Lock Check $\Rightarrow 299$.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check $\Rightarrow 300$.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open is low, service the gas strut. See Gas Strut(s) $\Rightarrow 301$.
- Verify spare tire key lock operation and lubricate as needed. See Tire Changing $\Rightarrow 334$. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Schedule</th>
<th>Additional Required Services - Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services.</td>
<td>Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. (4)</td>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (6)</td>
<td>Replace brake fluid. If equipped with an automatic transmission. (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake/clutch fluid. If equipped with manual transmission. (8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal**

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.
## 368 Service and Maintenance

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>(2)</strong></td>
<td>Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(3)</strong></td>
<td>Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(4)</strong></td>
<td>Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(5)</strong></td>
<td>Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(6)</strong></td>
<td>Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(7)</strong></td>
<td>If equipped with an automatic transmission, replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid 294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(8)</strong></td>
<td>If equipped with a manual transmission, replace brake/clutch fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid 294.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maintenance Schedule

### Additional Required Services - Severe

| KM/MI | 0 | 9,000 | 18,000 | 27,000 | 36,000 | 45,000 | 54,000 | 63,000 | 72,000 | 81,000 | 90,000 | 99,000 | 108,000 | 117,000 | 126,000 | 135,000 | 144,000 | 153,000 | 162,000 | 171,000 | 180,000 | 189,000 | 198,000 | 207,000 | 216,000 | 225,000 | 234,000 |
|-------|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| KM/MI | 0 | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 | 66,000 | 72,000  | 78,000  | 84,000  | 90,000  | 96,000  | 102,000 | 108,000 | 114,000 | 120,000 | 126,000 | 132,000 | 138,000 | 144,000 | 150,000 | 156,000 | 162,000 | 168,000 |
| Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (2) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (3) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change automatic transmission fluid and filter. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change manual transmission fluid. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. (4) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (5) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (6) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace brake fluid. If equipped with an automatic transmission. (7) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace brake/clutch fluid. If equipped with manual transmission. (8) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
370 Service and Maintenance

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(5) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System  287.

(6) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(7) If equipped with an automatic transmission, replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid  294.

(8) If equipped with a manual transmission, replace brake/clutch fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid  294.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.

- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care  353.
Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery
The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.
Service and Maintenance

Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.
- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.
- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.
- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care and Exterior Care.

Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.
- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.
- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades
Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

This maintenance section applies to vehicles with a gasoline engine. If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the recommended fluids and lubricants section in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chassis Lubrication</td>
<td>Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985, in Canada 88901242) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL coolant. See Cooling System 287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 is recommended. See Engine Oil 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Shift Linkage</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2 Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive) and Rear Axle</td>
<td>SAE 75W-90 Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88863089, in Canada 88863090).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake/Clutch System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19353126, in Canada 19299819).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Usage Fluid/Lubricant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood Hinges, Body Door Hinge Pins, Tailgate Hinge and Linkage, Tailgate Handle Pivot Points, Hinges, Latch Bolt Linkage, and Fuel Door Hinge</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive)</td>
<td>DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Squeaks</td>
<td>Synthetic Grease with Teflon, Superlube (GM Part No. 12371287, in Canada 10953437).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>94775933</td>
<td>A3195C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 376 Service and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oil Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>12640445</td>
<td>PF64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>55594651</td>
<td>PF2257G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</strong></td>
<td>23135671</td>
<td>CF196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spark Plugs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>12627160</td>
<td>41-115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>12646780</td>
<td>41-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wiper Blades</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 55 cm (21.7 in)</td>
<td>84225697</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 45 cm (17.7 in)</td>
<td>84225696</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications 379 for the vehicle’s engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label on the inside of the glove box that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.
Vehicle Data

 Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 374.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>9.1 L</td>
<td>9.6 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>10.6 L</td>
<td>11.2 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>4.7 L</td>
<td>5.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
<td>6.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td>80 L</td>
<td>21 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case Fluid</td>
<td>1.9 L</td>
<td>2.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>190 N•m</td>
<td>140 lb ft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.
## Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.95–1.10mm (0.037–0.043 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.80–0.90mm (0.031–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engine Drive Belt Routing

L4 Engines

V6 Engines
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.
Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.
STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer’s facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201
Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.
STEP THREE — Canadian Owners: In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170
www.Chevrolet.com

1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))

Roadside Assistance:
1-800-243-8872
From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994
Canada
General Motors of Canada
Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

Overseas
Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users
To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center
Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.chevrolet.com
The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits
☐ : Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.
☒ : Track your vehicle's warranty information.
☐ : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.
☒ : View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.
☐ : View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information (if equipped).
☐ : Chat with online help representatives.

Chevrolet Owner Centre (Canada) chevroletowner.ca
Visit the Chevrolet Owner Centre:
- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
Customer Information

- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner’s manuals.
- Find the Chevrolet-recommended maintenance services.

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-243-8872. (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438.)

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location
- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.
Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

**Services Provided**

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Chevrolet dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.

- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

**Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws
- Legal fines
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

**Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. If available, diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
Customer Information

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

- **Alternative Service**: If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

---

**Scheduling Service Appointments**

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

---

**Courtesy Transportation Program**

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required. Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.
Transportation Options
Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service
This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement
If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle
For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility. It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information
All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

Customer Information

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Collision Damage Repair
If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

Collision Parts
Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle’s designed
appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle’s originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

**Repair Facility**

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

**Insuring the Vehicle**

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

**If a Crash Occurs**

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position...
puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program \( \Rightarrow 386 \).

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? \( \Rightarrow 65 \).

**Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process**

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

**Service Publications Ordering Information**

**Service Manuals**

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.
## Customer Information

### Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner’s Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.


RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner’s Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

### Current and Past Models

Service and Owner publications are available for many current and past model year GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

### Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada’s RSP-100 / license-exempt RSS’s / ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.
Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:
Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-222-1020, or write:
Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:
www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)
www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:
www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**Note**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

**OnStar**

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle’s operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See OnStar Additional Information 402.

**Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview .............. 396

OnStar Services
Emergency ................. 397
Security ...................... 398
Navigation ................. 398
Connections ................. 399
Diagnostics ................. 401

OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information .............. 402

OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button
Blue OnStar Button
Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is active. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.
Press  to:

- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.

Or

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press  to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.

- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press  to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

**OnStar Services**

**Emergency**

Emergency Services require an active, OnStar service plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press  for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
398 OnStar

Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification
If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

Navigation
OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar service plan.

Press \( Q \) to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation
1. Press \( Q \) to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route
Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press \( Q \) to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press \( Q \) as follows.

Cancel Route
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview
2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
Get My Destination

2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle

Directions can be sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press 🎤, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Ensuring Security

- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and myChevrolet mobile application. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

OnStar Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press 📲 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press 🎤 or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.
400 OnStar

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myChevrolet mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

MyChevrolet Mobile App (If Available)

Download the myChevrolet mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Chevrolet users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.

- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with Chevrolet on social media.

For myChevrolet mobile app information and compatibility, see www.my.chevrolet.com.

An active OnStar service, compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Remote Services

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

OnStar AtYourService

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes. Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press 📞 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Hands-Free calling. For other vehicles press 📞 as follows.

Make a Call

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”

3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

Calling 911 Emergency


2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”


Retrieve My Number


2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

End a Call

Press ⋆. System responds: “Call ended.”

Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press ⋆ and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

Diagnostics

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle’s key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations. Message and data rates may apply. Advanced Diagnostics requires an active OnStar paid service plan, e-mail address on file, and enrollment in Advanced Diagnostics.

Includes:

- Diagnostic Alerts: Set preferences to receive real-time e-mails, texts, or monthly reports of the vehicle’s health. Or press ⋆ to have an Advisor initiate a remote diagnostic report.

- Proactive Alerts: Receive a real-time e-mail or text message regarding potential issues with key vehicle components, such as the battery, fuel system, or starter system. Alerts for potential issues appear on the infotainment display. Proactive Alerts are designed to help predict specific types of issues based on information collected from the vehicle. Other factors may affect vehicle performance. Not all issues will deliver alerts. In some cases, a dealer service check may be required to confirm the accuracy of the alerts.

- Dealer Maintenance Notification: Have the vehicle notify your preferred dealer when it is time for maintenance. Your dealer will then contact you to set up an appointment.
OnStar

To begin, press 📞 to speak to an Advisor, or see www.onstar.com.

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Smart Driver

OnStar Smart Driver provides information about driving behavior to help maximize overall vehicle performance, reduce wear and tear, and enhance fuel efficiency. An Insurance Discounts Eligibility feature is also offered within OnStar Smart Driver. See www.onstar.com for details regarding vehicle eligibility and system limitations. OnStar, General Motors, and their affiliates are not insurance providers. Obtain insurance only from licensed insurance providers.

In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press 📞 to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service

Press 📞 to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press 📞 and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance,
Advanced Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press 📞 to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See Radio Frequency Statement 0392.

Services for People with Disabilities
Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press 📞 to help:
- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users
OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)
A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To
404 OnStar
change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing \(\text{Q}\) or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty
OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages
The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press \(\text{Q}\) and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues
OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)
- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas
Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message
If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press \(\text{Q}\) to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues
OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment
The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\text{ð} 272\). Added electrical
equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

**Vehicle Software Updates**

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

**Privacy**

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press OnStar to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

**OnStar - Software Acknowledgements**

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://opensource.lge.com/index www.onstar.com/us/en/

**libcurl:**

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS,” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
OnStar

IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:


This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the
normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>Airbag System (cont'd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>When Should an Airbag Inflate?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory Power</td>
<td>Where Are the Airbags?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-On Electrical Equipment</td>
<td>Airbags Adding Equipment to the Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>Passenger Status Indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>Readiness Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Maintenance and Care</td>
<td>Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments</td>
<td>System Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar, Front Seats</td>
<td>Alarm Vehicle Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreements</td>
<td>All-Season Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trademarks and License</td>
<td>All-Terrain Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine</td>
<td>AM-FM Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>Antenna Multi-band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter, Passenger Compartment</td>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Vents</td>
<td>Warning Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System Check</td>
<td>Appearance Care Exterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain?</td>
<td>Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>Apple CarPlay and Android Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td>Assistance Program, Roadside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Bluetooth .................................. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Feature ..................... 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>Climate Control System ....................... 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Door Locks .................................. 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headlamp System ................................ 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmission .................................. 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmission Fluid ............................ 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>Manual Mode .................................... 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function Check .......... 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auxiliary Jack .................................. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices .......... 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axle</td>
<td>Locking Front .................................. 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axle, Front .................................... 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axle, Rear .................................... 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Battery (cont'd) .............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Protection ............................. 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Battery - North America ........................ 295, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blade Replacement, Wiper ..................... 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blind Spot Mirrors ............................ 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bluetooth Overview .......................... 172, 174, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bluetooth Audio .............................. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake System Warning Light ................... 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brakes ......................................... 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antilock ........................................ 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assist .......................................... 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fluid .......................................... 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking ......................................... 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Braking ........................................ 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Break-In, New Vehicle ......................... 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb Replacement ..............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp .................. 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Halogen Bulbs .................................. 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headlamp Aiming ................................ 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headlamps ...................................... 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headlamps, Front Turn ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ........ 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb Replacement (cont'd) .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps .......................... 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buying New Tires ................................ 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Calibration .................................... 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>California Fuel Requirements ................. 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perchlorate Materials Requirements .......... 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>California Proposition .......................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65 Warning ..................................... 275, 295, 345, Back Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera</td>
<td>Rear Vision (RVC) ............................ 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canadian Vehicle Owners ...................... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capacities and Specifications ................ 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Monoxide Engine Exhaust ............... 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tailgate ........................................ 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winter Driving ................................. 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cargo Lamp ..................................... 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caution, Danger, and Warning ................. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Center Console Storage ....................... 104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 410 Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains, Tire</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System Light</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Transmission Lock</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument</td>
<td>112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clutch, Hydraulic</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Electronic Stability</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control of a Vehicle</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling</td>
<td>191, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupholders</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance (cont’d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information Service Publications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Information</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage Repair, Collision</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger, Warning, and Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps (DRL)</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential, Limited-Slip</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Light</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Door (cont'd)
  Locks .............................. 33
  Power Locks ....................... 34
  Drive Belt Routing, Engine .... 381
Driver Information
  Center (DIC) .................... 129, 131
  Driver Mode Control .......... 244
  Characteristics and
    Towing Tips .................... 259
  Defensive ....................... 199
  Drunk .......................... 199
  For Better Fuel Economy ..... 26
  Hill and Mountain Roads ... 207
  If the Vehicle is Stuck ...... 209
Loss of Control .................. 201
  Off-Road ........................ 201
  Off-Road Recovery ............. 200
  Vehicle Load Limits .......... 210
Wet Roads ........................ 206
  Winter .......................... 207

E
  Electrical Equipment, Add-On . . 272
  Electrical System
    Engine Compartment Fuse
      Block .......................... 306

  Electrical System (cont'd)
    Fuses and Circuit Breakers ... 305
    Instrument Panel Fuse
      Block .......................... 310
    Overload ........................ 305
  Emergency
    OnStar .......................... 397
Engine
    Air Cleaner/Filter .............. 286
    Check Light (Malfunction
      Indicator) ...................... 120
    Compartment Overview .......... 278
    Coolant Temperature
      Gauge .......................... 117
    Cooling System ................ 287
    Drive Belt Routing ............. 381
    Exhaust ........................ 223
    Fan ............................. 292
    Heater ........................ 219
    Oil Life System ................. 283
    Oil Pressure Light .............. 126
    Overheating .................... 291
    Power Messages ................ 135
    Running While Parked .......... 223
    Starting ........................ 218
Entry Lighting ................... 148
  Equipment, Towing .............. 264
  Event Data Recorders .......... 394

Exit Lighting ........................ 148
  Extender, Seat Belt .............. 58
  Exterior Lamp Controls .......... 142
  Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ... 143
  Exterior Lighting Battery
    Saver ........................... 149
F
  Fan
    Engine ........................ 292
  Filter,
    Engine Air Cleaner ............ 286
  Flash-to-Pass .................... 143
  Flashers, Hazard Warning ...... 145
  Flat Tire ........................ 332
    Changing ....................... 334
  Floor Mats ....................... 361
Fluid
  Automatic Transmission ......... 285
  Brakes .......................... 294
  Four-Wheel Drive
    Transfer Case ................. 231
  Washer ........................ 293
  Fog Lamps ....................... 146
  Folding Mirrors ................ 39
  Forward Collision Alert
    (FCA) System .................. 251
  Four-Wheel Drive ............... 231, 296
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four-Wheel-Drive Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Statement</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Axle</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Fog Lamp Light</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Seats</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy Driving</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable Fuel Container</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Countries</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements, California</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Size Spare Tire</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse Block</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Strut(s)</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights and Indicators</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Maintenance</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM Mobility Reimbursement Program</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps (DRL)</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash-to-Pass</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps, Front Turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam On Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High/Low Beam Changer</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps On Reminder</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Front Seats</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Mirrors</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heater</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>191, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam On Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent Control (HDC)</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent Control Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Start Assist (HSA)</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Page</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Wear Seat Belts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properly</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC</td>
<td>191, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Clutch</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index 413

I
Ignition Positions ............... 216
Ignition Transmission Lock
   Check .......................... 299
Immobilizer ..................... 37
Indicator
   Vehicle Ahead ................ 125
Infants and Young Children,
   Restraints ..................... 74
Infotainment ................... 150
Infotainment System .......... 395
Instrument Cluster .......... 112, 114
Interior Rearview Mirrors .... 41
Introduction ..................... 2
J
Jack
   Auxiliary ..................... 165
Jump Starting - North
   America ...................... 345
K
Keyless Entry
   Remote (RKE) System ....... 30
Keys ............................ 27
L
Labeling, Tire Sidewall ....... 314
Lamps
   Cargo ........................ 147
   Daytime Running (DRL) ..... 144
   Dome ........................ 147
   Exterior Controls .......... 142
   Exterior Lamps Off
      Reminder ................... 143
   Exterior Lighting Battery
      Saver ....................... 149
   Malfunction Indicator
      (Check Engine) .......... 120
   On Reminder ................ 128
   Reading ...................... 148
Lane Departure
   Warning (LDW) .............. 253
Lane Departure Warning
   Light ........................ 124
Lap-Shoulder Belt ............ 55
LATCH System
   Replacing Parts after a
      Crash ...................... 94
LATCH, Lower Anchors and
   Tethers for Children ....... 80
Lighting
   Entry ........................ 148
   Exit ........................ 148
   Illumination Control ....... 147
Lights
   Airbag Readiness .......... 119
   Antilock Brake System
      (ABS) Warning .......... 123
   Brake System Warning .... 122
   Charging System .......... 120
   Check Engine (Malfunction
      Indicator) .............. 120
   Cruise Control ............. 128
   Door Ajar ................... 128
   Engine Oil Pressure ....... 126
   Flash-to-Pass ............... 143
   Four-Wheel-Drive .......... 124
   Front Fog Lamp ............. 128
   High-Beam On ............... 127
   High/Low Beam Changer ..... 143
   Hill Descent Control ....... 124
   Lane Departure Warning ... 124
   Low Fuel Warning .......... 127
   Seat Belt Reminders ....... 118
   Security ..................... 127
   StabiliTrak OFF ............ 125
   Tire Pressure ............... 126
   Tow/Haul Mode .............. 124
   Traction Control System
      (TCS)/StabiliTrak ....... 125
   Traction Off ................. 125
   Up-Shift ..................... 124
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Off-Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Vehicle Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Engine Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Odometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Odometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Front Seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Locking Front Axle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Locking Rear Axle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Limited-Slip Differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Automatic Door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Lockout Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Power Door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Monitor System, Tire Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Multi-band Antenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Mirrors, Interior Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Mirrors, Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Manual Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Recommended Fluids and Lubricants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>Transfer Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>Manual Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Manual Mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>OnStar Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>OnStar Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>OnStar Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>OnStar Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Messaging Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Media Avoiding Untrusted Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Front Seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Engine Oil Life System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Multi-band Antenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Mirrors, Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Mirrors, Interior Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>OnStar Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>OnStar Additional Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>OnStar Connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Operation Fog Lamps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Navigation
- OnStar

### Maintenance
- Records
- Care
- Additional
- Schedule
- Fluids and Lubricants
- Transfer Case
- Indicator Lamp

### Media
- Avoiding Untrusted Devices

### Mirrors
- Automatic Dimming
- Rearview
- Convex
- Folding
- Heated
- Manual
- Power
- Interior Rearview
- Mode
- Driver Control

### Notices
- Lockout Protection
Index 415

Ordering
Service Publications ........ 391
Outlets
Power ..................... 109
Overheating, Engine ........ 291
Overview ..................... 152
P
Park
Shifting Into ................. 221
Shifting Out of ............... 222
Parking ...................... 222
Brake ...................... 239
Brake and P (Park)
Mechanism Check ............. 300
Over Things That Burn ...... 223
Passenger Airbag Status
Indicator ..................... 119
Passenger Compartment Air
Filter ....................... 196
Passenger Sensing System ... 66
Perchlorate Materials
Requirements, California .... 276
Personalization
Vehicle ..................... 136
Phone
Apple CarPlay and
Android Auto ............... 184
Phone (cont'd)
Bluetooth ........... 172, 174, 178
Port
USB .................. 159
Power
Door Locks ................. 34
Mirrors ................... 39
Outlets ................... 109
Protection, Battery ......... 149
Retained Accessory (RAP) . 220
Seat Adjustment ........... 48
Windows ................ 42
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts .. 58
Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording .... 394
Program
Courtesy Transportation .. 388
Proposition
65 Warning, California .... 275, 295, 345,
Back Cover
R
Radio Frequency Statement ... 392
Radio Reception ........... 157
Radios
AM-FM Radio ............. 154
Radios (cont'd)
Satellite .................. 156
Reading Lamps ............ 148
Rear Axle ................. 298
Locking .................. 245
Rear Seats ................. 51
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) .. 250
Rear Windows ............ 43
Rearview Mirrors .......... 41
Automatic Dimming ....... 41
Reclining Seatbacks ....... 48
Recognition
Voice .................... 166
Recommended Fluids and
Lubricants .................. 374
Records
Maintenance ............... 377
Recreational Vehicle Towing .. 348
Reimbursement Program,
GM Mobility ............... 386
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
System .................. 30
Remote Vehicle Start ........ 32
Replacement Parts
Airbags .................. 72
Maintenance ............... 375
Replacing Airbag System ... 72
## 416  Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Safety Defects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Government</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Motors</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Government</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory Power (RAP)</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ride Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Traction System (ETS)</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving, Wet</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside Assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation, Tires</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routing, Engine Drive Belt</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running the Vehicle While Parked</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Defects Reporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Government</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Motors</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Defects Reporting (cont’d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Government</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Locks</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety System Check</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Radio</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling Appointments</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belts</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extender</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Wear Seat Belts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properly</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminders</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing after a Crash</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use During Pregnancy</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Restraints</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Front</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underseat Storage</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints</td>
<td>94, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security (cont’d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Alarm</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control System</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doing Your Own Work</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance, General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts Identification Label</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications Ordering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling Appointments</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing the Airbag</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function Check, Automatic</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Into Park</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of Park</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals, Turn and Lane-Change</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Updates</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spare Tire</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application Services</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifications and Capacities</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF Light</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Assist, Hill</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Vehicle, Remote</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter Switch Check</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Controls</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Console</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglasses</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underseat</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Compartments</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Struts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuck Vehicle</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglass Storage</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA)</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>150, 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Messaging</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Terrain</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designations</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Size Spare</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor Operation</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor System</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall Labeling</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology and Definitions</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment and Tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Replacement</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow/Haul Mode</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow/Haul Mode Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving Characteristics</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Vehicle</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer Sway Control (TSC)</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control System (TCS)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak Light</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited-Slip Differential</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off Light</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control/Electronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability Control</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trademarks and License Agreement</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sway Control (TSC)</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid, Automatic</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid, Manual</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Program,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck-Camper Loading Information</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn and Lane-Change Signals</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn Signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underseat Storage</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up-Shift Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using This Manual</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Owners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Number (VIN)</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Limits</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Start</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Messages</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation, Air</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visors</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Recognition</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Light</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution and Danger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure (LDW)</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Flashers</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer Fluid</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wi-Fi</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Winter
  Driving ...................... 207
Winter Tires .................... 313
Wiper Blade Replacement ...... 300
Wireless Charging .............. 110
Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.